# ROCKETLINX ES7510-X

Industrial PoE Plus Switch

# **Industrial Managed PoE Switch**

# 8 - 10/100BASE-TX PoE Plus Ports 2 - Gigabit RJ45/SFP Combo Ports

**User Guide** 



# **Copyright Notice**

Comtrol and RocketLinx are trademarks of Comtrol Corporation.

Microsoft and Windows are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

FireFox is a trademark of Mozilla Foundation.

PuTTY is a copyright of Simon Tatham.

Other product names mentioned herein may be trademarks and/or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Second Edition, December 6, 2012

Copyright © 2012. Comtrol Corporation.

All Rights Reserved.

Comtrol Corporation makes no representations or warranties with regard to the contents of this document or to the suitability of the Comtrol product for any particular purpose. Specifications are subject to change without notice. Some software or features may not be available at the time of publication. Contact your reseller for current product information.

### **Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Statement**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user is required to correct the interference at his expense.

The user is cautioned that changes and modifications made to the equipment without approval of the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

# **Table of Contents**

Introduction	7
Hardware Installation	9
Connect the Power and Ground	
Connect the Digital Inputs and Relay Outputs	
Connect the Surge/Lightening Protection.	
Mount the ES7510-XT	
Connect the Ethernet Ports	
Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 9-10)	
LED Descriptions	
Reset Button	
Initial Configuration Using NetVision	
Setting Up NetVision	
NetVision Overview	
Programming Network Information	
Creating a Backup Configuration File	
Uploading a Configuration File	
Upgrading Firmware	
Upgrading the Bootloader	
Configuration Using the Web User Interface	
Configuration Overview	
Web User Interface	
Secure Web User Interface	
Feature Overview	
Basic Settings	
Switch Setting	
Admin Password	
IP Configuration	
Time Setting	
DHCP Server Configuration	
DHCP Leased Entries	
DHCP Relay Agent	
Backup and Restore	
Backup the Configuration - Local File Method	
Restore the Configuration - Local Method	
Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method	
Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method Firmware Upgrade	
Upgrading Firmware (Local File)	
Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)	
Factory Defaults	
System Reboot	60

Port Configuration	
Port Control	61
Port Status	63
Rate Control	64
Port Trunking	65
Aggregation Setting	
Aggregation Status	
Power over Ethernet	
PoE Control	
PoE Scheduling	
PoE Status	
Network Redundancy	
STP Configuration	
STP Port Configuration	
STP Information	
MSTP Configuration	
MSTP Port Configuration	
MSTP Information	
Redundant Ring	
Redundant Ring Information	
Loop Protection	
VLAN	
VLAN Port Configuration	
VLAN Configuration	
GVRP Configuration	
VLAN Table	
Private VLAN	
PVLAN Configuration	
PVLAN Port Configuration	
PVLAN Information	
Traffic Prioritization	
QoS Setting	
CoS-Queue Mapping	
DSCP-Queue Mapping	
Multicast Filtering	
IGMP Snooping	
IGMP Query	
Unknown Multicast	
GMRP Configuration	
SNMP	
SNMP Configuration	
SNMP V3 Profile	
SNMP Traps	
Security	
Port Security	
IP Security	
802.1x Configuration	
802.1x Port Configuration	
802.1x Port Status	
Warning	
Fault Relay	
Event Selection	
SysLog Configuration	
SMTP Configuration	115

Monitor and Diag	
MAC Address Table	
Port Statistics	
Port Mirroring	
Event Log	
Topology Discovery (LLDP)	
Ping Utility	
Device Front Panel	
Save to Flash	
Logout	
Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)	
Overview	
Using the Serial Console	
Using a Telnet Console	
Telnet	
SSH Client	
Command Line Interface Introduction	
User EXEC Mode	
Accessing the Options for a Command	
Privileged EXEC Mode	
Global Configuration Mode	
(Port) Interface Configuration	
(VLAN) Interface Configuration	
Command Mode Summary	
Basic Settings (CLI)	
Port Configuration (CLI)	
Power over Ethernet (CLI)	
Network Redundancy (CLI)	
VLAN (CLI)	
Private VLAN (CLI)	
Traffic Prioritization (CLI)	
Multicast Filtering (CLI)	
SNMP (CLI)	
Security (CLI)	
Warnings (CLI)	
Monitor and Diag (CLI)	
Service (CLI)	
Saving to Flash (CLI)	
Logging Out (CLI)	
Complete CLI List	
User EXEC Mode	
Privileged EXEC Mode	
Global Configuration Mode	
Port Interface Configuration Mode	
VLAN Interface Configuration Mode	

ModBus TCP /IP Support	
Overview	
Modbus TCP/IP Function Codes	
Error Checking	
Exception Response	
Modbus TCP Register Table	
CLI Commands for Modbus TCP/IP	212
Technical Support	213
Comtrol Private MIB	
Comtrol Support	213

### Introduction

The ES7510-XT is an industrial ten port managed PoE Plus switch that provides:

- Eight 10/100BASE-TX PoE Plus ports that are IEEE 802.3af (15.4W) and IEEE 802.3at (30W) compliant with a forced powering feature to support non-standard Power Devices (PDs)
- Two Gigabit (10/100/1000BASE-TX) Combo RJ45/SFP ports

The ES7510-XT meets the high power and advanced management needs of critical PoE applications such as real-time IP video surveillance and wireless communication utilizing Wimax and IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/n access points. Featuring a rugged design for harsh environments, web user interface, Command Line Interface (CLI), SNMP management options, power scheduling, and eight fully compliant IEEE 802.3at PoE injector ports, the ES7510-XT is easily configured to deliver up to 30W for even the most power intensive devices such as IP cameras utilizing heaters and pan/tilt/zoom controls.

In addition to functioning as a PoE power source, the ES7510-XT includes features to enhance device control, ensuring that power consumption does not exceed parameters that you define. This includes power budget control functions to limit power output on devices not reporting correct consumption rates and device priority options to guarantee power to critical devices while avoiding power supply overloads.

The ES7510-XT is equipped with full Layer 2+ management capabilities to provide the most flexible network configuration and control. Features like Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) allow grouping of multiple ports to enhance bandwidth and provide load balancing while port-based VLAN with tunneling, QoS, IGMP Snooping, and Rate Control features enable optimum control over network environments. In addition to the full array of management capabilities, the ES7510-XT also supports security features that protect the network and guarantee secure, reliable data transmission. Fault relay and email notification of event alarms, DHCP supporting IP and MAC binding, IEEE 802.1x Access Control, SSH, and many other controls are included to make secure administration and management a simple task.

The ES7510-XT provides features needed for network control and security in an industrial network environment. Refer to the <u>Feature Overview</u> section on <u>Page 30</u> or the <u>Comtrol web site</u> for information regarding features.

Detailed specifications are available for the ES7510-XT.

You can refer to *Feature Overview* on Page 30 for web user interface features.

# **Hardware Installation**

You can use the following subsections to install the RocketLinx ES7510-XT:

- <u>Connect the Power and Ground</u>
- <u>Mount the ES7510-XT</u> on Page 11
- <u>Connect the Ethernet Ports</u> on Page 13
- <u>Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 9-10)</u> on Page 14
- *<u>LED Descriptions</u>* on Page 14
- <u>Reset Button</u> on Page 15

### **Connect the Power and Ground**

You can use the following procedure to connect power to the ES7510-XT.

- 1. Connect the DC power inputs.
  - a. Insert positive and negative wires (12-24AWG) into the PWR+ and PWR- contacts.

**Note:** Power should be disconnected from the power supply before connecting it to the switch. Otherwise, your screwdriver blade can inadvertently short your terminal connections to the grounded enclosure.

b. Tighten the wire-clamp screws to prevent the wires from coming loose.



ELectrical Spe	Value	
Power Input	IEEE 802.3af	46-57VDC
Voltage DC1/DC2	IEEE 802.3at	50-57VDC
Maximum PoE	IEEE 802.3af	15.4W
Power/Port	IEEE 802.3at	30W
Power Budget	DC1/DC2	80W
Power	Without PD load (maximum)	15W
Consumption	PoE with PD load (maximum)	100W

- PWR1 and PWR2 support power redundancy and reverse polarity protection.
- If both power inputs are connected, the ES7510-XT is powered from the highest connected voltage.
- The ES7510-XT can emit an alarm if PWR1 or PWR2 are no longer receiving power.

- 2. Connect a ground wire between the chassis and earth ground using 12-24AWG wire to ensure that the ES7510-XT is not damaged by noise or electrical shock.
  - a. Loosen the chassis ground screw on the bottom of the ES7510-  $\rm XT.$
  - b. Insert the ground wire.
  - c. Tighten the ground screw after the earth ground wire is connected.

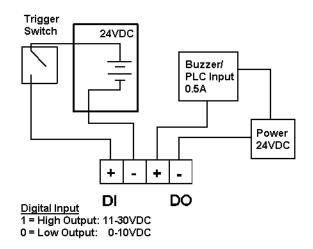
### **Connect the Digital Inputs and Relay Outputs**

The ES7510-XT provides two digital inputs and two digital outputs (dry relay output) on the terminal block connectors on the bottom of the unit. The fault conditions can be configured in the web user interface or Command Line Interface (CLI) and include:

- Power
- Port link
- Ring
- Ping
- Ping reset
- Dry output
- DI

You can configure events using one of the ES7510-XT user interfaces (*Fault Relay* on Page 111) or the Command Line Interface (*Global Configuration Mode* on Page 133).

The Digital Input pin can be pulled high or low so that the connected equipment can actively drive these pins. The web user interface allows you to read and set the value to the connected device. The power input voltage of logic low is 0 to 10VDC and logic high is 11 to 30VDC. Do not apply a higher voltage than the specification; it may cause internal circuit damage or a cause an incorrect DI action.



Digital output relay contacts are energized (open) for normal operation and close for fault conditions. The digital output relay contacts support up to 1A at 30VDC. Do not apply voltage and current higher than the specifications.

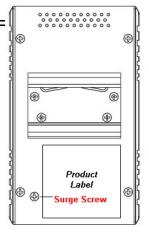
- 1. Insert the positive and negative wires (12-24 AWG) into V+ and V-.
- 2. Tighten the wire-clamp screws to prevent the wires from coming loose.

### **Connect the Surge/Lightening Protection**

Connect a ground wire between the earth ground (surge) screw and earth ground to provide enhanced surge and lighting immunity.

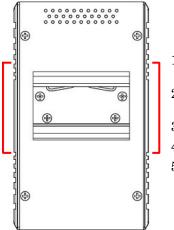
- 1. Loosen the earth ground screw located on the back of the unit next to the compliance label.
- 2. Insert the ground wire (12-24AQWG).
- 3. Tighten the surge screw after the ground wire is inserted.

Make sure that you remove the surge ground screw before insulation/Hi-pot testing.



#### Mount the ES7510-XT

You can use the following procedure to mount the ES7510-XT on a DIN rail or on the wall.The DIN rail clip is already attached to the ES7510-XT. If the DIN rail clip is not screwed onto the ES7510-XT, follow the instructions and the figure below to attach DIN rail clip to the ES7510-XT.



#### **DIN Rail Mounting**

- 1. If necessary, use the screws to attach DIN rail clip to the rear panel of the ES7510-XT. (To remove DIN rail clip, reverse Step 1.)
- 2. Insert the upper end of DIN rail clip into the back of DIN rail track from its upper side.
- 3. Lightly push the bottom of DIN rail clip into the track.
- 4. Verify that the DIN rail clip is tightly attached on the track.
- 5. To remove the ES7510-XT from the track, reverse the steps above.



Follow the steps below to install the ES7510-XT with the wall mounting plate:

- 1. To remove the DIN rail clip from the ES7510-XT, loosen the screws from the DIN rail clip.
- 2. Place the wall mounting plate on the rear panel of the ES7510-XT.
- 3. Use the screws to attach the wall mounting plate to the ES7510-XT.
- 4. Use the hook holes at the corners of the wall mounting plate to hang the ES7510-XT onto the wall.
- 5. To remove the wall mounting plate, reverse the steps above.

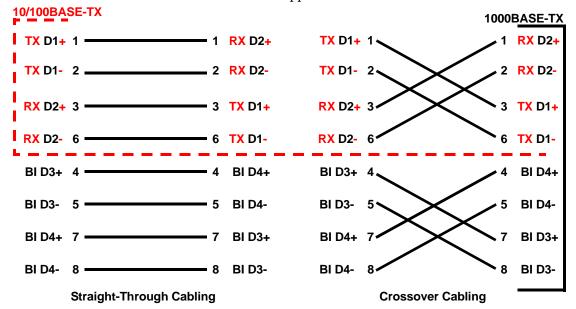
#### **Connect the Ethernet Ports**

You can use the following information to connect standard Ethernet cables between the ES7510-XT Ethernet ports and the network nodes.

- Ports 1-8 are Fast Ethernet (10/100BASE-TX) PoE ports that are IEEE 802.3af (PoE) and IEEE 802.3at (PoE Plus) compliant.
- Ports 9-10 are RJ45/SFP Combo Gigabit ports that support 10/100/1000BASE-TX, 100BASE-FX, and 1000BASE-X with digital diagnostic monitoring (DDM).

See <u>Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 9-10)</u> on Page 14 for information about SFP installation.

All of the Ethernet ports automatically detect the signal from the connected devices to negotiate the link speed and duplex mode (half- or full-duplex). Auto MDI/MDIX allows you to connect another switch, hub, or workstation without changing straight-through or crossover cables. Crossover cables cross-connect the transmit lines at each end to the received lines at the opposite end.



Connect one side of an Ethernet cable into any switch port and connect the other side to your attached device. The **LNK/ACT** LED is lit when the cable is correctly connected. Always make sure that the cables between the switches and attached devices (for example, switch, hub, or workstation) are less than 100 meters (328 feet) and meet these requirements.

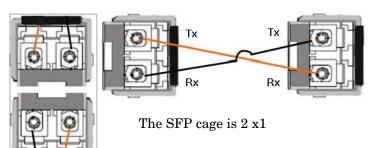
- 10BASE-T: 2-pair UTP/STP Category 3, 4, 5 cable, EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm
- 100BASE-TX: 2-pair UTP/STP Category 5 cable, EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm
- 1000BASE-TX: 4-pair UTP/STP Category 5 cable, EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm

#### **Connect SFP Transceivers (Combo Ports 9-10)**

The ES7510-XT provides two SFP ports combined with RJ45 Gigabit Ethernet ports (Ports 9-10). The SFP ports accept standard mini GBIC DDM SFP transceivers that support 100BASE-FX/1000BASE-X.

To ensure system reliability, Comtrol recommends using <u>Comtrol certified SFP</u> <u>Transceivers</u>.

- 1. Plug the SFP transceiver into the SFP fiber transceiver.
- 2. Connect the transmit channel to the receive channel at each end.



3. Check the direction/angle of the fiber transceiver and the fiber cable.

Note: This is a Class 1 Laser/LED product. Do not stare at the Laser/LED Beam.

The SFP port does not function until the fiber cable is linked to another active device. The SFP and corresponding RJ45 ports work in an exclusive mode. Traffic sent or received through the SFP module has priority thus no traffic is sent or received over the corresponding RJ45 connection. To use the RJ45 connection, remove the corresponding SFP.

### **LED Descriptions**

This subsection provides information about the ES7510-XT LEDs. You can also refer to <u>Device Front Panel</u> on Page 123 for information about using the web user interface to remotely view LED information.

LED	LED Lit	LED Blinking	LED Off
Sys	System is ready	Firmware is uploading	System not ready
Power 1/2	Power is on	Not applicable	Power is not applied
RS (Ring Status)	Green: Ring is normal Amber: Abnormal Ring	Green: Ring with the wrong port Amber: The device's ring port failed	Switch working in slave mode
DO (Red)	Relay is active and contacts have been shorted	Not applicable	DO not activated
DI (Green)	High digital signal is detected	Not applicable	DI not activated
LINK/ACT	Port is linked	Port active	Port link down or port not connected
1000M	Port is linked at 1000Mbps	Not applicable	Not applicable
РоЕ	PoE is applying power	Detecting	PoE disabled: power output over current, a cable short, or PoE is disabled for that port

#### **Reset Button**

The ES7510-XT has a reset button that you can use to reboot the ES7510-XT or reset the configuration to the factory default.

Reset Button	Description
Depress 5 Seconds	This reboots the ES7510-XT without changing the configuration.
Depress > 10 Seconds	This loads the factory default configuration values into the ES7510-XT including the IP address.

The **Reset** button is located on the front panel of the ES7510-XT below the Console port.

# **Initial Configuration Using NetVision**

NetVision is a management utility for the RocketLinx family of switches. This section discusses the following procedures:

- <u>Setting Up NetVision</u>
- <u>NetVision Overview</u> on Page 18
- <u>Programming Network Information</u> on Page 20
- <u>Creating a Backup Configuration File</u> on Page 21
- <u>Uploading a Configuration File</u> on Page 23
- <u>Upgrading Firmware</u> on Page 24

• <u>Upgrading the Bootloader</u> on Page 24

Optionally, you can use the web user interface or the CLI to perform these tasks on the ES7510-XT:

- <u>IP Configuration</u> on Page 41
- *<u>Firmware Upgrade</u>* on Page 58
- Basic Settings (CLI) on Page 138

#### **Setting Up NetVision**

Use the following procedure to set up NetVision.

- 1. If necessary, install the latest version of the Java Runtime Environment.
- 2. Copy NetVision into a host system with a Windows operating system. Make sure that you note the file location because NetVision is an executable and it is not available through the Start button. For your convenience, you may want create a NetVision shortcut on your desktop.

NetVision is available on the *RocketLinx Software and Documentation* CD or you can download NetVision from the ES7510-XT **Software** page on the <u>Comtrol FTP site</u>.

- 3. Start NetVision.
- 4. To locate RocketLinx switches connected to a specific interface, select the interface from the drop list or select **All Interfaces** to locate all RocketLinx managed devices on the network.

File 1	IP Setting C	Configuration File F	Firmware Boot Loader Log Diagnose Help	
ß	Discovery		All Interfaces	•
No.	Model	Mac Addres	Broadcom 440x 10/100 <sup>°</sup> Integrated Controller / 192.168.11.200 All Interfaces	

5. Click the **Discovery** button. After five seconds the ES7510-XT and any other managed RocketLinx models should display.

S	Discovery 🗳	<ul> <li>Signal Off All Interface</li> </ul>	S			
No.	Model	Mac Address	IP Address	Netmask	Version	Status
1	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:35:00:07	192.168.11.102	255.255.0.0	v1.1 (b1.3.1.4)	1
2	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:00	192.168.11.101	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.10)	
3	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:38:00:02	192.168.11.107	255.255.0.0	v1.1a_beta1 (b1.4.1.5)	
4	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:03	192.168.2.5	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.9)	
5	ES7510	00:C0:4E:34:00:08	192.168.11.104	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b1.2.1.5)	
6	ES9528	00:C0:4E:33:00:01	192.168.11.105	255.255.0.0	v1.2a_beta1 (b1.1.0.3)	
7	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:C1	192.168.2.4	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	
8	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:4F	192.168.2.2	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
9	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:08	192.168.11.100	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	
10	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
11	ES8510-XTE	00:C0:4E:30:00:10	192.168.11.106	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
12	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:53	192.168.250.250	255.255.255.0	v2.3b (b1.6.2.12)	
13	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:54	192.168.13.204	255.255.0.0	v2.3d (b1.6.2.12)	
14	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:52	192.168.15.50	255.255.255.0	v2.3 (b1.6.2.11)	
15	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:51	192.168.2.3	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	

Go to the <u>Programming Network Information</u> subsection on <u>Page 20</u> to program the network information.

### **NetVision Overview**

This subsection provides an overview of NetVision and NetVision menus.

You can change the order of any column by clicking the column heading. The following graph shows displaying the RocketLinx switches by IP address.

9	Discovery	Signal Off All Interface	s			
No.	Model	Mac Address	IP Address	Netmask	Version	Status
8	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:4F	192.168.2.2	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	1
15	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:51	192.168.2.3	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
7	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:C1	192.168.2.4	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	
4	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:03	192.168.2.5	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.9)	
9	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:08	192.168.11.100	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	
2	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:00	192.168.11.101	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.10)	
1	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:35:00:07	192.168.11.102	255.255.0.0	v1.1 (b1.3.1.4)	
10	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
5	ES7510	00:C0:4E:34:00:08	192.168.11.104	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b1.2.1.5)	
6	ES9528	00:C0:4E:33:00:01	192.168.11.105	255.255.0.0	v1.2a_beta1 (b1.1.0.3)	
11	ES8510-XTE	00:C0:4E:30:00:10	192.168.11.106	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
3	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:38:00:02	192.168.11.107	255.255.0.0	v1.1a_beta1 (b1.4.1.5)	
13	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:54	192.168.13.204	255.255.0.0	v2.3d(b1.6.2.12)	
14	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:52	192.168.15.50	255.255.255.0	v2.3 (b1.6.2.11)	
12	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:53	192.168.250.250	255.255.255.0	v2.3b (b1.6.2.12)	

v2.3b is the firmware version. b1.6.2.12 is the Bootloader version.

You can highlight a RocketLinx and use the menus in the table below to perform the following tasks.

			Boot Loader Log Diagno	se melp			
Ø	Discovery 4	Signal Off All Interfac	tes				
No.	Model	Mac Address	IP Address	Netmask	Version	Status	s
8	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:4F	192.168.2.2	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)		
15	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:51	192.168.2.3	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)		
7	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:C1	192.168.2.4	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)		
4	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:03	192.168.2.5	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.9)		
9	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:08	192.168.11.100	255.255.0.0	Change IP		
2	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:00	192.168.11.101	255.255.0.0			
1	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:35:00:07	192.168.11.102	255.255.0.0	🔥 🖓 Auto-Assign IP		
10	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	255.255.0.0			
5	ES7510	00:C0:4E:34:00:08	192.168.11.104	255.255.0.0	📊 👔 🕺 Firmware Upgra	de	
6	ES9528	00:C0:4E:33:00:01	192.168.11.105	255.255.0.0	🛛 📝 🛛 Boot Loader Up	orade	
11	ES8510-XTE	00:C0:4E:30:00:10	192.168.11.106	255.255.0.0	· - ·		
3	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:38:00:02	192.168.11.107	255.255.0.0	SFP Check		
13	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:54	192.168.13.204	255.255.0.0	🛛 📷 Configuration F	ile 🔹 🕨	
14	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:52	192.168.15.50	255.255.255.0	Open Web GUI		
12	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:53	192.168.250.250	255.255.255.0	Reboot Device		

Optionally, highlight a RocketLinxor multiple RocketLinx switches, right-click, and use the pop-up menu.

Menu	Option	Description
	Discovery	Locates all RocketLinx managed switches on the network interface.
	LED Signal	Turns on or off the LEDs on a RocketLinx so that you can locate a specific RocketLinx without verifying the IP or MAC addresses.
	Open Web User Interface	Opens the web user interface for configuration automatically.
File	Reboot Device	Reboots the RocketLinx. You can shift-click to reboot multiple RocketLinx switches.
rne	Load Factory	Reloads the factory defaults, including, the IP address and subnet mask.
	Defaults	See <u><i>Factory Defaults</i></u> on Page 60 to reload the factory defaults without resetting the IP address and subnet mask.
	Preference Sets the <b>Discovery</b> option for manual update (click the Discover button) or automatically update every <i>xx</i> seconds.	
	Exit	Exits NetVision.
IP Setting	Modify IP	Executes the IP address or netmask changes on the RocketLinx. See <u>Programming Network Information</u> on Page 20 for more information.
_	Auto-Assign IP	Assigns a range of IP addresses to multiple RocketLinx switches.
	Backup	Creates a backup file for the specified RocketLinx switch.
Configurati on File	Restore	Restores from a selected backup file.
	Load Default	Restores the RocketLinx with the default configuration file.
Firmware	Upgrade	Uploads the firmware that you have selected. The latest firmware file is available on the <u>Comtrol FTP site</u> . New firmware versions may include bug fixes or new features.
Boot Loader	Upgrade	Uploads the Bootloader file that you have selected. The latest Bootloader file is available on the <u>Comtrol FTP site</u> . A new Bootloader version may include bug fixes or new features.
Log	Show Panel	Opens a window in the bottom of the NetVision pane.
Log	Log Window	Opens a separate window that you can save, if necessary.
	SFP Check	Verifies SFP operation.
Diagnose	Self Test	Performs a self test RocketLinx. You can review the results in the log file.

### **Programming Network Information**

You can use the following procedure to program the network information into the ES7510-XT.

- **Note:** If you have multiple RocketLinx managed switches that you want to program sequentially, you can use the following procedure and shift-click to highlight multiple switches. Enter an appropriate IP address range, subnet mask, and click Apply.
- 1. If you have not done so, start NetVision.
- 2. Click the **Discovery** button, after five seconds the ES7510-XT should be listed.
- 3. Highlight the ES7510-XT, double-click the IP Address field and enter a desired IP address.

File	IP Setting Configu	ration File	Firmware Bo	ot Loader Log Diagno	se Help		
3	Discovery 4	Signal Off	All Interface	S			
No.	Model	Mac Addre	SS	IP Address	Netmask	Version	Status
2	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2	D:00:08	192.168.11.100	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	
5	ES7528	00:C0:4E:3	2:00:00	192.168.11.101	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.10)	
3	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:3	5:00:07	192.168.11.102	255.255.0.0	v1.1 (b1.3.1.4)	
6	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2	C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
4	ES7510	00:C0:4E:3	4:00:08	192.168.11.104	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b1.2.1.5)	
8	ES9528	00:C0:4E:3	3:00:01	192.168.11.105	255.255.0.0	v1.2a_beta1 (b1.1.0.3)	
7	ES8510-XTE	00:C0:4E:3	0:00:10	192.168.11.106	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
1	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:3	8:00:02	192, 168, 250, 250	255.255.0.0	v1.1a beta1 (b1.4.1.5)	

- 4. Double-click the **Netmask** field and enter a desired subnet mask.
- 5. Select the **IP Settings --> Modify IP** menu item to apply the IP address and Netmask changes to the ES7510-XT. Optionally, you can right-click and click **Change IP**.

ile [	IP Setting Configur	ation File	Firmware Boo	t Loader Log Diagno	se Help		
C	🎤 Modify IP	al Off	All Interfaces				
No.	Auto <sup>2</sup> Assign IF	mac Addre	ss	IP Address	Netmask	Version	Status
2	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2	D:00:08	192, 168, 11, 100	255.255.0.0	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	
5	ES7528	00:C0:4E:3	2:00:00	192.168.11.101	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b0.3.0.10)	
3	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:3	5:00:07	192.168.11.102	255.255.0.0	v1.1 (b1.3.1.4)	
6	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2	C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
4	ES7510	00:C0:4E:3	4:00:08	192.168.11.104	255.255.0.0	v1.0 (b1.2.1.5)	
8	ES9528	00:C0:4E:3	3:00:01	192.168.11.105	255.255.0.0	v1.2a_beta1 (b1.1.0.3)	
7	ES8510-XTE	00:C0:4E:3	0:00:10	192.168.11.106	255.255.0.0	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
1	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:3	8:00:02	192.168.11.107	255.255.0.0	v1.1a_beta1 (b1.4.1.5)	

6. Click Yes.

Change	IP Address confirm				
Do you really want to change IP address Note: All modified entry will be updated					
	Yes No				

**Note:** Most menu items are available by right-clicking your mouse.Many of these functions can also be done using the web user interface or through the Command Line Interface.

### **Creating a Backup Configuration File**

You can use NetVision to save the current configuration stored in the ES7510-XT flash using a Windows XP system.

Note: For operating systems newer than Windows XP, use TFTP with the web user interface (<u>Backup the</u> <u>Configuration - TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 54) or the CLI (<u>Backup and Restore</u> on Page 142).

The configuration file can be reloaded on the ES7510-XT or used load the same settings onto another ES7510-XT. The ES7510-XTconfiguration file is a standard text file. You can open the file with Word or Notepad. You can also modify the file, add/remove the configuration settings, and then restore the file back to the ES7510-XT.

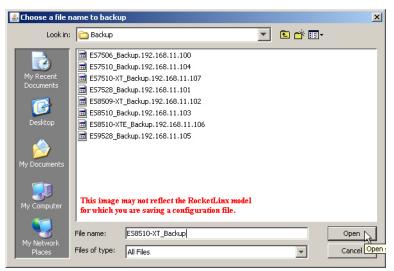
- 1. Highlight the ES7510-XT for which you want to create a backup file.
- 2. Right-click and select **Backup**.

	tVision v1.2					<u>-   ×</u>
File	IP Setting Configura	ation File Firmware Boot Lo	ader Log Diagnose H	elp		
ß	Discovery 😽	Signal Off All Interfaces				
No.	Model	Mac Address	IP Address	Netmask	Version	Status
13	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:53	192.168.250.250	255.255.255.0	v2.3b (b1.6.2.12)	
14	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:52	192.168.15.50	255.255.255.0	v2.3 (b1.6.2.11)	
15	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:54	192.168.13.204	255.255.0.0	v2.3d (b1.6.2.12)	
2	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:38:00:02	192.168.11.107	255 255 0.0	ut to betal (b1.4.1.5)	
9	ES8510-XTE	00:C0:4E:30:00:10	192.168.11.106	2 🤌 Change IP	(1.6.2.12)	
6	ES9528	00:C0:4E:33:00:01	192.168.11.105	2 🍰 Auto-Assign IP	eta1 (b1.1.0.3)	
1	ES7510	00:C0:4E:34:00:08	192.168.11.104	2	.2.1.5)	
10	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	2 🌐 🟦 Firmware Upgra		
5	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:35:00:07	192.168.11.102	2 Poot Loader Up 2 SFP Check	.3.1.4)	
3	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:00	192.168.11.101		1.3.0.10)	
11	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:08	192.168.11.100		1644)	
4	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:03	192.168.2.5	2 🛛 📷 Configuration Fi	le 🕨 🐺 Backup 🗋	
7	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:C1	192.168.2.4	2 Open Web GUI 2 O Reboot Device	😭 Restore	v-
12	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:51	192.168.2.3	2 ( Reboot Device	Load Default	
8	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:4F	192.168.2.2			
				👘 🕥 Load Factory De	efault	

3. Click the **Browse** button and navigate to the location where you want to save the configuration file.



4. Enter the backup file name and click **Open**.



5. Click the **Backup** button.

Configuration File Backup							
Backup Configuration File							
\RocketLinx\Backup\E57528_backup							
Backup	Cancel						

### **Uploading a Configuration File**

Before you can restore a configuration file, you must have saved the backup configuration file using Windows XP. To restore a configuration file on an operating system later than Windows XP, go to <u>Restore the</u> <u>Configuration - TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 57 or <u>Backup and Restore</u> on Page 142.

Note: If you are using an operating system later than Windows XP you must have created a backup file using TFTP with the web user interface (<u>Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 54) or the CLI (<u>Backup and Restore</u> on Page 142.).

The ES7510-XT configuration file is a standard text file. You can open the file with Word or Notepad. You can also modify the file, add/remove the configuration settings, and then restore the file back to the ES7510-XT. You can only load configuration files from the same RocketLinx model.

1. Highlight the ES7510-XT on to which you want to load the configuration file, right-click, and select **Restore**.

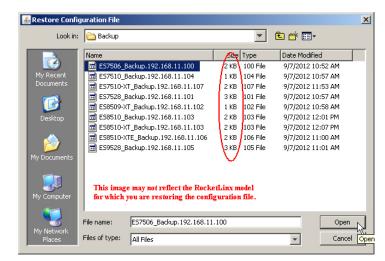
🖨 Ne	tVision v1.1					_ <b>_ _ _</b> ×
File	IP Setting Configura	ation File Firmware Boot Loa	ader Log Diagnose	e Help		
S	Discovery 👍 🧐	Signal Off All Interfaces				
No.	Model	Mac Address	IP Address	Netmask	Version	Status
13	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:53	192.168.250.250	255.255.255.0	v2.3b (b1.6.2.12)	
14	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:52	192.168.15.50	255.255.255.0	v2.3 (b1.6.2.11)	
12	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:54	192.168.13.204	255.255.0.0	v2.3d (b1.6.2.12)	
1	ES7510-XT	00:C0:4E:38:00:02	192.168.11.107	255.255.0.0	v1.1a_beta1 (b1.4.1.5)	
11	ES8510-XTE	00:C0:4E:30:00:10	192.168.11.106	🔑 Change IP	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
15	ES9528	00:C0:4E:33:00:01	192.168.11.105	🚕 Auto-Assign IP	v1.2a_beta1 (b1.1.0.3)	
5	ES7510	00:C0:4E:34:00:08	192.168.11.104	<b>24</b>	v1.0 (b1.2.1.5)	
9	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:6C	192.168.11.103	🏦 Firmware Upgrade	v2.4a (b1.6.2.12)	
4	ES8509-XT	00:C0:4E:35:00:07	192.168.11.102	Boot Loader Upgrade	v1.2 (b1.3.1.4)	
2	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:00	192.168.11.101	-	v1.0 (b0.3.0.10)	
6	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:08	192.168.11.100	Y SFP Check	v2.1b (b1.6.4.4)	
3	ES7528	00:C0:4E:32:00:03	192.168.2.5	📷 Configuration File 🔹 🕨	🧊 Backup	
8	ES7506	00:C0:4E:2D:00:C1	192.168.2.4	🚱 Open Web GUI	📬 Restore	
10	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:51	192.168.2.3	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Load Default	
7	ES8510	00:C0:4E:2C:00:4F	192.168.2.2	🔘 Reboot Device	E Load Default °	
				为 Load Factory Default 🗌		

2. Click the **Browse** button to locate the backup file.

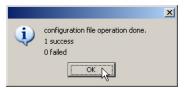


- 3. Highlight the appropriate backup file, and click **Open**.
- 4. Click the **Restore** button.





5. Click the **Ok** button to the *Success* message.



#### **Upgrading Firmware**

There are several methods that you can use to upload the latest firmware into the ES7510-XT. Optionally, you can use the web user interface (*Firmware Upgrade* on Page 58) or the CLI (*Firmware Upgrade* on Page 143).

Use this procedure to upload the latest ES7510-XT firmware into the RocketLinx using NetVision.

- 1. Locate and download the firmware by selecting the **Software** page that corresponds to your RocketLinx switch by accessing the <u>Comtrol FTP site</u>.
- 2. Highlight the ES7510-XT (or several ES7510-XT switches) and note the firmware version.
- 3. Right-click and select Firmware Upgrade.
- 4. Browse to the location of the firmware file, select the file, and click **Upgrade**.

Status first displays *Firmware uploading* and then displays *Firmware Burning* in the **Status** field.

- 5. Verify that when the **Status** field is empty, that the version number matches the new version number.
- 6. Click **Discovery** to update the display.

	-m	
Firmware Upgrade		×
Firware File Name		
1_WORK\E57528\E5	57528-v1.0.bin 🛄	
Upgrad	Cancel	

Version

Version

v2.4 (b1,6.2.11)

v2.4 (b1.6.2.11)

v. 1b (b1.6.4.4)

#### **Upgrading the Bootloader**

Use the following procedure to upload the latest ES7510-XT Bootloader into the RocketLinx. You cannot use the web user interface or CLI to upload the Bootloader.

- 1. Locate and download the Bootloader by selecting the **Software** page that corresponds to your RocketLinx switch by accessing the <u>Comtrol FTP Site</u>.
- 2. Highlight the ES7510-XT switch (or several ES7510-XT switches) and note the version, which is displayed in parenthesis.
- 3. Right-click and select **Boot Loader Upgrade**.
- 4. Browse to the location of the firmware file, select the file, and click **Upgrade**.
- 5. Click **Discovery** to update the display.
- 6. Verify that when the **Status** field is empty, that the version number matches the new version number.

v2.1	b (b) (b) (b) (b) (b) (b) (b) (b) (b) (b	
Boot Loader Upgrade		×
Boot Loader File Name (ES7528\BootLoader-\		
Upgride	Cancel	

## **Configuration Using the Web User Interface**

The ES7510-XT provides in-band and out-band configuration methods:

- Out-band management means that you configure the ES7510-XT using the RS-232 console cable and the Command Line Interface (CLI) to access the ES7510-XT without attaching an admin PC to the network. You can use out-band management if you lose the network connection to the ES7510-XT. The CLI and Telnet are discussed in *Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)* on Page 125.
- In-band management means that you connect remotely using the ES7510-XT IP address through the network. You can remotely connect with the ES7510-XT embedded Java applet web user interface or a Telnet console and the CLI. The ES7510-XT provides HTTP web user interface (<u>Page 26</u>) and secure HTTPS web user interface (<u>Page 28</u>) for web management.

### **Configuration Overview**

This subsection discusses a minimum level of configuration required to operate the ES7510-XT.

- 1. If you have not done so, install the hardware, see <u>*Hardware Installation*</u> on Page 9.
- 2. If you are planning on using in-band management, you need to program the ES7510-XT IP address to meet your network requirements. The easiest way to configure the IP address is using a Windows system and NetVision, see *Programming Network Information* on Page 20.
- 3. If you are planning on connecting PDs, configure the PoE port characteristics, see <u>PoE Control</u> on Page 67.
- 4. Configure other features as desired. You can refer to the *Feature Overview* on Page 30 to locate configuration information or use these links:
  - *Feature Overview* on Page 30
  - <u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 39
  - <u>Port Configuration</u> on Page 61
  - <u>Power over Ethernet</u> on Page 67
  - <u>Network Redundancy</u> on Page 71
  - <u>VLAN</u> on Page 85
  - <u>Private VLAN</u> on Page 92
  - <u>Traffic Prioritization</u> on Page 95
  - <u>Multicast Filtering</u> on Page 98
  - <u>SNMP</u> on Page 102
  - <u>Security</u> on Page 105
  - Warning on Page 111
  - <u>Monitor and Diag</u> on Page 116
  - <u>Device Front Panel</u> on Page 123
  - <u>Save to Flash</u> on Page 124
  - <u>Logout</u> on Page 124

#### Web User Interface

The ES7510-XT web management page was developed with Java. You can use any standard web browser, which is compatible with Java Runtime to configure and communicate with the ES7510-XT from anywhere on the network.

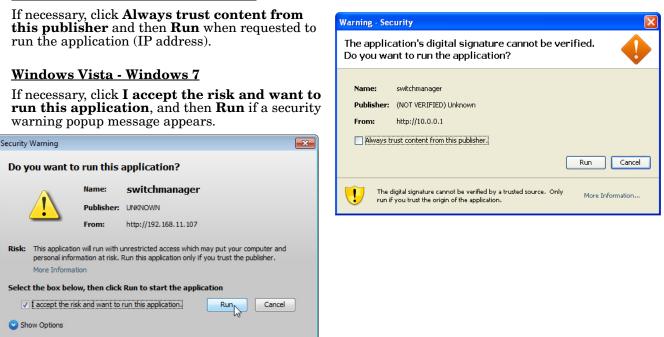
If you did not program the IP address for your network using NetVision (*Programming Network Information* on Page 20), you need to change your computer IP address to **192.168.250.x** (Network Mask: 255.255.0.0). The default IP address for the ES7510-XT is *192.168.250.250*.

1. Open a command prompt window and ping the IP address for the ES7510-XT to verify a normal response time.

🕰 Command Prompt	
Microsoft Windows [Version 6.1.7601] Copyright (c) 2009 Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.	* E
C:\Users\dawnr>ping 192.168.11.107	-
Pinging 192.168.11.107 with 32 bytes of data: Reply from 192.168.11.107: bytes=32 time=1ms ITL=64 Reply from 192.168.11.107: bytes=32 time<1ms ITL=64 Reply from 192.168.11.107: bytes=32 time<1ms ITL=64 Reply from 192.168.11.107: bytes=32 time<1ms ITL=64	
Ping statistics for 192.168.11.107: Packets: Sent = 4, Received = 4, Lost = 0 (0% loss), Approximate round trip times in milli-seconds: Minimum = Oms, Maximum = 1ms, Average = Oms	
C:\Users\dawnr>	
	-

- 2. Launch the web browser on the PC using one of these methods:
  - Right-click the ES7510-XT in NetVision and click Open Web GUI.
  - Type http://192.168.250.250 (or the IP address of the switch), and then press Enter.

#### Windows XP - Windows Server 2003



3. Enter the user name, the password, and click **OK**. The default user name and password are both **admin**.

Switch Manager		×
Please enter Site: User Name: Password:	user name and password. 192.168.250.250 admin	
	OK Cancel	

The *Welcome* page of the web management interface then appears.

ES7510-XT System Basic Setting Switch Setting Admin Password		RocketLinx ES7510-XT ged PoE Plus Switch	
<ul> <li>IP Configuration</li> <li>Time Setting</li> </ul>	System Name	Switch	
← 📑 DHCP Server	System Location		
Backup and Restore	System Contact		
Firmware Upgrade     Factory Default	System OID	1.3.6.1.4.1.2882.2.3.10	
System Reboot	System Description	RocketLinx ES7510-XT Industrial Managed PoE Plus Switch	
Port Configuration	Firmware Version	v1.3 20121205	
- Port Control	Device MAC	00:C0:4E:38:00:02	-

- 4. If you have not done so, you can change the ES7510-XT IP address to meet your network environment.
  - a. Double-click **Basic Setting**.
  - b. Click **IP Configuration**.

To use static addressing, enter a valid IP add dress, subnet mask and default gateway. To use DHCP, click **Enable** in the **DHCP Client** drop list.

c. Click Apply.

5. If you are planning on connecting PDs, configure the PoE port characteristics, see <u>*PoE Control*</u> on Page 67.

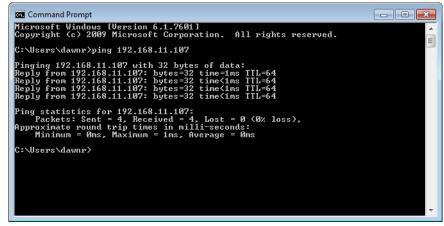
You can use the *Feature Overview* on Page 30 to locate other features that you may want to configure.

#### Secure Web User Interface

The ES7510-XT web user interface also provides secured management through an HTTPS login so that all of the configuration commands are secure.

If you did not program the IP address for your network using NetVision (<u>*Programming Network Information*</u> on Page 20), you need to change your computer IP address to **192.168.250.x** (Network Mask: 255.255.0.0). The default IP address for the ES7510-XT is *192.168.250.250*.

1. Open a command prompt window and ping the IP address for the ES7510-XT to verify a normal response time.



- 2. Launch the web browser and type https://192.168.250.250 (or the IP address of the ES7510-XT).and then press Enter.
- 3. Click Continue to the web site (not recommended).

-	Real Provide American Science Provide American	
8	There is a problem with this website's security certificate.	
	The security certificate presented by this website was not issued by a trusted certificate authority.	
	The security certificate presented by this website has expired or is not yet valid. The security certificate presented by this website was issued for a different website's address.	
	Security certificate problems may indicate an attempt to fool you or intercept any data you send to the server.	
	We recommend that you close this webpage and do not continue to this website.	
	Click here to close this webpage.	
	Continue to this website (not recommended).	

#### Windows XP and Windows Server 2003

- a. Click **No** when the popup screen appears and requests you to trust the secured HTTPS connection distributed by the ES7510-XT.
- b. Click **Always trust content from this publisher** and then **Run** when

Do you want to view of securely?	only the webpage content that was delivered
This webpage contains co	ntent that will not be delivered using a secure HTTPS ompromise the security of the entire webpage.
More Info	Yes No

requested to run the application (IP address).

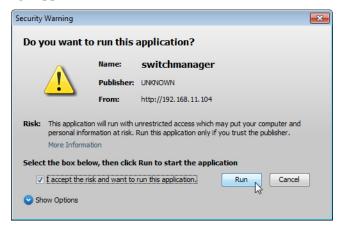


#### Windows Vista - Windows 7

a. Click the **Show All Content** button.



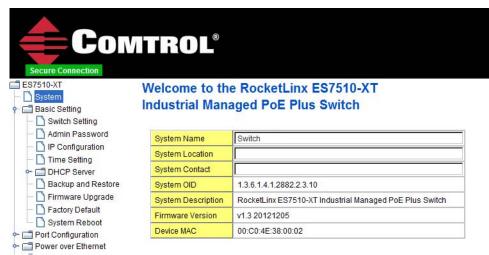
b. If necessary, click **I accept the risk and want to run this application** and then **Run** if a security warning popup message appears.



4. Enter the user name and the password and click **OK**. The default user name and password are both **admin**.

Switch Manager		
Please enter	user name and password.	
Site:	192.168.250.250	
User Name:	admin	
Password:	•••••	
Secure Conn	ection	R
OK Cancel		

The Welcome page of the web management interface then appears.



- 5. If you have not done so, you can change the ES7510-XT IP address to meet your network environment.
  - a. Double-click **Basic Setting**.
  - b. Click IP Configuration.

To use static addressing, enter a valid IP address, subnet mask and default gateway. To use DHCP, click **Enable** in the **DHCP Client** drop list.

c. Click Apply.

6. If you are planning on connecting PDs, configure the PoE port characteristics, see <u>PoE Control</u> on Page 67. You can use the <u>Feature Overview</u> on Page 30 to locate other features that you may want to configure.

#### **Feature Overview**

The following table provides detailed information about ES7510-XT features and provides the location of the configuration information in the web user interface.

Туре	Category	Details
802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Configuration	<u>Security</u> on Page 105	<ul> <li>System Authentication Control - Enable/Disable</li> <li>Authentication Method - Radius or Local</li> <li>Radius Server - IP Address, Shared Key, Server Port, and Accounting Port</li> <li>Local Radius User - User Name, Password, and VID</li> <li>Secondary Radius Server - IP Address, Shared Key, Server Port, and Accounting Port</li> <li>Local Radius User List</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details
802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Configuration	<u>Security</u> on Page 105	<ul> <li>Port Configuration</li> <li>Port Control - Auto, Forced Authorized, or Force Unauthorized</li> <li>Re-authentication</li> <li>Maximum Request</li> <li>Guest VLAN</li> <li>Host Mode</li> <li>Admin Control Direction</li> <li>Timeout Configuration</li> <li>Port by Port</li> <li>Re-Authentication Periods</li> <li>Quiet Period</li> <li>Tx Period</li> <li>Supplicant Timeouts</li> <li>Server Timeouts</li> </ul>
802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Status	<u>Security</u> on Page 105	<ul> <li>Port by Port</li> <li>Port Control</li> <li>Authorize Status</li> <li>Authorized Supplicant</li> <li>Oper Control Direction</li> </ul>
Backup and Restore	<u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 39	Local or TFTP
CoS-Queuing Mapping	<u>Traffic</u> <u>Prioritization</u> on Page 95	<ul><li>CoS 0 through 7</li><li>Queue 0 through 3</li></ul>
DHCP Server Configuration	<u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 39	<ul> <li>DHCP Server Configuration <ul> <li>Excluded Addresses and Manual Binding</li> <li>Port and IP Address</li> <li>Option 82</li> </ul> </li> <li>DHCP Leased Entries</li> <li>DHCP Relay Agent <ul> <li>Helper Address 1-4</li> <li>DHCP Option82 Relay Agent</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
DSCP-Queuing Mapping	<u>Traffic</u> <u>Prioritization</u> on Page 95	<ul><li>DSCP 0 through 7</li><li>Queue 0 through 3</li></ul>

Туре	Category	Details
Event Selection	<u>Warning</u> on Page 111	<ul> <li>Device Cold Start</li> <li>Device Warm Start</li> <li>Authentication Failure</li> <li>Time Synchronization Failure</li> <li>Power 1 Failure</li> <li>Power 2 Failure</li> <li>Fault Relay</li> <li>Ring Topology Change</li> <li>SFP</li> <li>Port by Port Event Selection</li> <li>Port by Port PoE Event Selection</li> </ul>
Fault Relay	<u>Warning</u> on Page 111	<ul> <li>Relay 1- Multi-event</li> <li>Power - DC1, DC2, or All</li> <li>Port Link (Port or Ports)</li> <li>Ring Failure</li> <li>Ping Failure - IP Address</li> <li>Ping Reset, IP Address, Reset Time (Sec), and Hold Time (Sec)</li> <li>Dry Output - On Period (Sec) and Off Period (Sec)</li> <li>DI - State (High or Low)</li> </ul>
GMRP Configuration	Multicast Filtering on Page 98	<ul><li>Enable/Disable</li><li>Port by Port Basis</li></ul>
GVRP Configuration	<u>VLAN</u> on Page 85	<ul> <li>2K Entries</li> <li>Enable/Disable GVRP Protocol</li> <li>State</li> <li>Join Timer</li> <li>Leave Timer</li> <li>Leave All Timer</li> </ul>
IGMP Query	<u>Multicast Filtering</u> on Page 98	<ul> <li>Version - Version 1, Version 2, or Disable</li> <li>Query Intervals</li> <li>Query Maximum Response Time</li> </ul>
IGMP Snooping	<u>Multicast Filtering</u> on Page 98	<ul> <li>Enable/Disable</li> <li>VID</li> <li>Port by Port IGMP Snooping Table</li> <li>IP Address</li> <li>VID</li> </ul>
IP Configuration	<u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 39	<ul> <li>IPv4 and IPv6 support</li> <li>DHCP</li> <li>DNS1 and DNS2</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details
IP Security	<u>Security</u> on Page 105	<ul> <li>Enable/Disable</li> <li>Security IP</li> <li>Security IP List - Index and Security IP</li> </ul>
Loop Protection	<u>Network</u> <u>Redundancy</u> on Page 71	<ul> <li>Transmit Interval</li> <li>Enable/Disable port by port</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>
MAC Address Table (8K)	<u>Monitor and Diag</u> on Page 116	<ul> <li>Aging Time (Sec)</li> <li>Static Unicast MAC Address - MAC Address, VID, and Port</li> <li>Port by Port MAC Address Table View <ul> <li>Static Unicast</li> <li>Dynamic Unicast</li> <li>Static Multicast</li> <li>Dynamic Multicast</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
MSTP Configuration	<u>Network</u> <u>Redundancy</u> on Page 71	<ul> <li>MSTP Region Configuration - Name and Revision</li> <li>New MST Instance - Instance ID, VLAN Group, and Instance Priority</li> <li>Current MST Instance Configuration - Instance ID, VLAN Group, and Instance Priority</li> </ul>
MSTP Information	<u>Network</u> <u>Redundancy</u> on Page 71	<ul> <li>Instance ID</li> <li>Root Information <ul> <li>Root Address</li> <li>Root Priority</li> <li>Root Port</li> <li>Root Path Cost</li> <li>Maximum Age</li> <li>Hello Time</li> <li>Forward Delay</li> </ul> </li> <li>Port Information <ul> <li>Role</li> <li>Port State</li> <li>Path Cost</li> <li>Port Priority</li> <li>Link Type</li> <li>Edge Port</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
MSTP Port Configuration	<u>Network</u> <u>Redundancy</u> on Page 71	<ul> <li>Instance ID</li> <li>Port</li> <li>Path Cost</li> <li>Priority</li> <li>Link Type</li> <li>Edge Port</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details
Ping Utility	Monitor and Diag on Page 116	Target IP Address
PoE Control	<u>Power over</u> <u>Ethernet</u> on Page 67	<ul> <li>PoE system - Enable/Disable</li> <li>DC1 and DC2 Power Budget - Watts, Voltage, and Power Budget Warning Level</li> <li>Port by Port <ul> <li>PoE Enable/Disable</li> <li>Powering mode - 802.3af, 802.3at (LLDP), 802.3af (2-event) or Force</li> <li>Power Budget (W)</li> <li>Power Priority - Critical, High, Or Low</li> </ul> </li> <li>PD Status Detection <ul> <li>Enable/Disable</li> <li>PD IP Address</li> <li>Cycle Time</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
PoE Scheduling	<u>Power over</u> <u>Ethernet</u> on Page 67	PoE Ports On/Off on an hourly/daily basis.
PoE Status	<u>Power over</u> <u>Ethernet</u> on Page 67	<ul> <li>Power Budget</li> <li>Output Power</li> <li>Power Budget Warning Level</li> <li>Utilization</li> <li>Event</li> <li>PoE Mode</li> <li>Operation Status</li> <li>PD Class</li> <li>Consumption (W)</li> <li>Voltage</li> <li>Current</li> </ul>
Port Control	Port Configuration on Page 61	<ul> <li>Enable/Disable Port State</li> <li>Speed/Duplex - Auto-Negotiation, 10 Full/Half, 100 Full/ Half, and 1000 Full (Ports 9/10)</li> <li>Flow control - Disable/Symmetric</li> <li>User-Defined Description</li> </ul>
Port Mirror Mode	<u>Monitor and Diag</u> on Page 116	<ul> <li>Port Mirror Mode - Enable/Disable</li> <li>Port by Port</li> <li>Source Port - Rx and Tx</li> <li>Destination Port - Rx and Tx</li> </ul>
Port Security	<u>Security</u> on Page 105	<ul> <li>Port Security State - Port by Port</li> <li>Add Port Security Entry - Port, VID, and MAC Address</li> <li>Port Security Entry List - Port VID, and MAC Address</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details
Port Statistics	<u>Monitor and Diag</u> on Page 116	Port by Port <ul> <li>Type</li> <li>Link</li> <li>State</li> <li>Rx and Tx Good</li> <li>Rx and Tx Bad</li> <li>Rx Abort</li> <li>Collision</li> </ul>
Port Status	Port Configuration on Page 61	<ul> <li>Port Type</li> <li>Link - Up/Down</li> <li>State - Enable/Disable</li> <li>Speed/Duplex</li> <li>Flow Control</li> <li>SFP Vendor, Wavelength, and Distance</li> <li>SFP DDM - Temperature, Tx Power, and Rx Power</li> </ul>
Port Trunk	Port Configuration on Page 61	Aggregation Settings • Group ID - Trunk 1-8 • Trunk Type - Static or 802.3ad LACP Aggregation Status • Trunk • Type • Aggregated Ports • Individual Ports • Link down Ports
PVLAN Configuration	Private VLAN on Page 92	<ul> <li>VLAN ID</li> <li>PVLAN Type - None, Primary, Isolated, and Community</li> </ul>
PVLAN Information	<u>Private VLAN</u> on Page 92	<ul> <li>Primary VLAN</li> <li>Secondary VLAN</li> <li>Secondary VLAN Type</li> <li>Ports</li> </ul>
PVLAN Port Configuration	<u>Private VLAN</u> on Page 92	<ul> <li>Port Configuration</li> <li>PVLAN Port Type - Normal, Host, or Promiscuous</li> <li>VLAN ID</li> <li>PVLAN Association</li> <li>Secondary VLAN</li> <li>Primary VLAN</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details
QoS Setting	<u>Traffic</u> <u>Prioritization</u> on Page 95	<ul> <li>Queue scheduling</li> <li>Use 8.4.2.1 Weighted Fair Queuing Scheme</li> <li>Use A Strict Priority Scheme</li> <li>Port Setting</li> <li>CoS - 0 through 7</li> <li>Trust Mode - COS Only, DSCP Only, COS First, or DSCP First</li> </ul>
Rate Control	Port Configuration on Page 61	<ul> <li>Ingress Packet Types - Broadcast Only, Broadcast/ Multicast, Broadcast/Multicast/Unknown Unicast, and All</li> <li>Ingress Rate (1 Mbps to 100Mbps)</li> <li>Egress Packet Type</li> <li>Egress Rate (1 Mbps to 100Mbps)</li> </ul>
Redundant Ring	<u>Network</u> <u>Redundancy</u> on Page 71	<ul> <li>Ring ID and Name</li> <li>Ring Configuration <ul> <li>ID</li> <li>Name</li> <li>Version (Super Ring and Rapid Super Ring)</li> <li>Device Priority</li> <li>Ring Port</li> <li>Path Cost</li> <li>Ring Port2</li> <li>Path Cost</li> <li>Rapid Dual Homing</li> <li>Ring Status</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Redundant Ring Information	<u>Network</u> <u>Redundancy</u> on Page 71	<ul> <li>32 Ring ID Maximum</li> <li>Supports up to four 100M rings and two Gigabit rings per switch</li> <li>Version</li> <li>Role</li> <li>Status</li> <li>RM MAC</li> <li>Blocking Port</li> <li>Role Transition Count</li> <li>Ring State Transition Count</li> </ul>
Reset/Reboot	<u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 39	<ul> <li>System Reset Button</li> <li>Reset to Factory Default Values</li> <li>Reboot from Interface</li> </ul>
SNMP Configuration	SNMP on Page 102	<ul> <li>V1/V2c Community</li> <li>Public - Read Only or Read and Write</li> <li>Private - Read Only or Read and Write</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details
SNMP Traps	<u>SNMP</u> on Page 102	<ul> <li>Enable/Disable</li> <li>Trap Server - Server IP Address, Community, and Version (V1 or V2c)</li> <li>Trap Server Profile - Displays Server IP, Community, and Version</li> </ul>
SNMP V3 Profile	<u>SNMP</u> on Page 102	<ul> <li>SNMP V3</li> <li>User Name</li> <li>Security Level</li> <li>Authentication Level</li> <li>Authentication Password</li> <li>DES Password</li> <li>SNMP V3 Users - Displays Profile Information</li> </ul>
STP Configuration	<u>Network</u> <u>Redundancy</u> on Page 71	<ul> <li>STP, RSTP, MSTP, or Disable</li> <li>Bridge Address</li> <li>Bridge Priority</li> <li>Maximum Age</li> <li>Hello Time</li> <li>Forward Delay</li> </ul>
STP Information	<u>Network</u> <u>Redundancy</u> on Page 71	<ul> <li>Root Information</li> <li>Root Address</li> <li>Root Priority</li> <li>Root Port</li> <li>Root Path Cost</li> <li>Maximum Age</li> <li>Hello Time</li> <li>Forward Delay</li> <li>Port Information</li> <li>Role</li> <li>Port State</li> <li>Path Cost</li> <li>Port Priority</li> <li>Link Type</li> <li>Edge Port</li> <li>Aggregated (D/Type)</li> </ul>
STP Port Configuration	<u>Network</u> <u>Redundancy</u> on Page 71	Port by Port <ul> <li>STP State</li> <li>Path Cost</li> <li>Priority</li> <li>Link Type</li> <li>Edge Port</li> </ul>

Туре	Category	Details						
SYSLOG Mode	<u>Warning</u> on Page 111	<ul><li>Disable, Local, Remote, or Both</li><li>Remote IP Address</li></ul>						
System Event Logs	<u>Monitor and Diag</u> on Page 116	<ul> <li>Index</li> <li>Date</li> <li>Time</li> <li>Event Log</li> </ul>						
Time Setting	<u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 39	<ul> <li>IEEE 1588</li> <li>Manual or NTP Client</li> <li>Time Zone Setting</li> <li>Daylight Savings Time</li> </ul>						
Topology Discovery	<u>Monitor and Diag</u> on Page 116	<ul> <li>LLDP - Enable/Disable</li> <li>LLDP Configuration - Timer and Hold Time</li> <li>LLDP Port State - Local Port, Neighbor ID, Neighbor and Neighbor VID</li> </ul>						
Unknown Multicast	Multicast Filtering on Page 98	<ul> <li>Send to Query Ports</li> <li>Send to All Ports</li> <li>Discard</li> </ul>						
Upgrade Firmware	<u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 39	Local or TFTP						
VLAN Configuration	<u>VLAN</u> on Page 85	<ul> <li>Tunneling support for 256</li> <li>Management VLAN ID</li> <li>Static VLAN - ID and Name</li> <li>Static VLAN Configuration - VLAN ID, Name, and Ports</li> </ul>						
VLAN Port Configuration	<u>VLAN</u> on Page 85	<ul> <li>PVID</li> <li>Tunnel Mode</li> <li>Accept Frame Type</li> <li>Ingress Filtering</li> </ul>						
VLAN Table	<u>VLAN</u> on Page 85	<ul> <li>VLAN ID</li> <li>Name</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Ports</li> </ul>						
Warning - SMTP Configuration	<u>Warning</u> on Page 111	<ul> <li>Email Alert - Enable/Disable</li> <li>SMTP Server IP</li> <li>Mail Account</li> <li>Authentication</li> <li>User Name</li> <li>Password</li> <li>Recipient Email Address 1-4</li> </ul>						

# **Basic Settings**

The *Basic Setting* group allows you the ability to configure switch information, IP address, User name/ Password of the system. It also allows you to do firmware upgrade, backup and restore configuration, reload factory default, and reboot the system.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- <u>Switch Setting</u> on Page 39
- <u>Admin Password</u> on Page 40
- <u>IP Configuration</u> on Page 41
- <u>*Time Setting*</u> on Page 43
- <u>DHCP Server Configuration</u> on Page 46
- <u>Backup and Restore</u> on Page 51
- *<u>Firmware Upgrade</u>* on Page 58
- *Factory Defaults* on Page 60
- <u>System Reboot</u> on Page 60

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Basic Settings (CLI)</u> on Page 138.

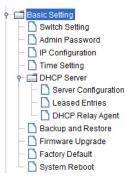
## Switch Setting

You can assign the **System Name**, **Location**, **Contact** and view ES7510-XT information.

## Welcome to the RocketLinx ES7510-XT Industrial Managed PoE Plus Switch

System Name	ES7510-XT
System Location	Third Floor
System Contact	DR
System OID	1.3.6.1.4.1.2882.2.3.10
System Description	RocketLinx ES7510-XT Industrial Managed PoE Plus Switch
Firmware Version	v1.3 20121205
Device MAC	00:C0:4E:38:00:02

Switch Setting	Description
System Name	You can assign a name to the ES7510-XT. You can input up to 64 characters. After you configure the name, The CLI system selects the first 12 characters as the name in CLI system.
System Location	You can specify the ES7510-XT physical location with up to 64 characters.
System Contact	You can specify contact people with up to 64 characters by typing the Administer's name, mail address or other information.
Sustan OD	The SNMP Object ID of the ES7510-XT. You can follow the path to find its private MIB in an MIB browser.
System OID	Note: When you attempt to view private MIB, you should first compile private MIB files into your MIB browser.
System Description	RocketLinx ES7510-XT Industrial Managed PoE Plus Switch is the system description.
Firmware Version	Displays the firmware version installed in this ES7510-XT.
Device MAC	Displays a unique hardware address (MAC address) assigned in the factory.



Switch Setting	Description							
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings. <b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.							

#### Admin Password

You can change the user name and the password here to enhance security.

Admin Password	Description							
User name	You can enter a new user name here. The default setting is <b>admin</b> .							
Password	You can enter a new password here. The default setting is <b>admin</b> .							
Confirm Password	You need to type the new password again to confirm it.							
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.							
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.							

# **Admin Password**

Name	admin
Password	••••
Confirm Password	••••

Apply

# **IP** Configuration

This function allows you to configure the ES7510-XT's IP address settings.

<b>J</b>	8			8
P Configura	tion			
DHCP Client	Disable 🔻			
IP Address	192.168.11.107			
Subnet Mask	255.255.0.0			
Default Gateway	0.0.0.0			
DNS Server 1				
DNS Server 2				
Apply				
IPv6 Configura	ation			
IP	v6 Address	Prefix		
Add				
IP	Pv6 Address	Prefix		
fe80:	:2c0:4eff:fe38:2	64		
Remove	Reload			
IPv6 Default G	ateway			
De	fault Gateway			
Apply		-1		
IPv6 Neighbor	Table			
	Neighbor	Interface	MAC address	State
Reload				

IP Configuration	Description
DHCP Client	You can select to <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> the DHCP Client function. When the DHCP Client function is enabled, an IP address is assigned to the switch from the network's DHCP server. In this mode, the default IP address is replaced by the one assigned by DHCP server. If DHCP Client is disabled, then the IP address that you specified is used.

IP Configuration (Continued)	Description						
IP Address	You can assign the IP address reserved by your network for the ES7510-XT. If the DHCP Client function is enabled, you do not need to assign an IP address to the ES7510-XT, because it is overwritten by the DHCP server and displays here. The default IP Address is 192.168.250.250.						
	You can assign the subnet mask for the IP address here. If the DHCP Client function is enabled, you do not need to assign the subnet mask. The default Subnet Mask is 255.255.255.0.						
Subnet Mask	Note: In the CLI, the enabled bit of the subnet mask is used to represent the number displayed in the web management interface. For example, 8 represents: 255.0.0.0,16 represents: 255.255.0.0, 24 represents: 255.255.255.0.0.						
Default Gateway	You can assign the gateway for the switch here. The default gateway is 192.168.250.1.						
· · · ·	Note: In the CLI, use 0.0.0.0/0 to represent the default gateway.						
DNS Server 1/2	The Domain Name System (DNS) is a hierarchical naming system built on a distributed database for computers, services, or any resource connected to the Internet or a private network. It associates various information with domain names assigned to each of the participating entities. Most importantly, it translates domain names meaningful into the numerical identifiers associated with networking equipment for the purpose of locating and addressing these devices worldwide.						
	You can enter an IPv6 address for the ES7510-XT.						
IPv6 Address	An IPv6 address is represented as eight groups of four hexadecimal digits, each group representing 16 bits (two octets). The groups are separated by colons (:), and the length of IPv6 address is 128bits.						
	The 64-bit interface identifier is automatically generated from the MAC address for the ES7510-XT using the modified EUI-64 format.						
Prefix	This IPv6 prefix specifies the size of a network or subnet. The default is 64.						
IPv6 Default Gateway	The IPv6 default gateway IP address identifies the gateway (for example, a router) that receives and forwards those packets whose addresses are unknown to the local network. The agent uses the default gateway address when sending alert packets to the management workstation on a network other than the local network.						
	IPv6 Neighbor Table						
Neighbor	The IPv6 Neighbor Table lists neighbors of the ES7510-XT.						
Interface	The interface connected to the neighbor.						
MAC address	This is the MAC address of the neighbor.						
State	This displays the Neighbor Unreachability Detection (NUD) state of the neighbor entry.						
Remove	Click the <b>Remove</b> button to remove an IPv6 configuration.						
Reload	Click the <b>Reload</b> button to reload IPv6 configuration.						
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.						
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.						

## **Time Setting**

Time Setting allows you to set the time manually or through a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server. NTP is used to synchronize computer clocks on the internet. You can configure NTP settings here to synchronize the clocks of several switches on the network. The ES7510-XT also provides Daylight Saving functionality.

# Time Setting

Apply

System Time: Thu Jan 1 19:22:33 2009

Time Setting Source					M	Manual Setting										
Manual Setting							(	Get	Tir	ne Fi	rom	Ρ	С	2		
May	-	20	•	,	2011	-	]	08	•	:	33	•	:	35	¥	]

IEEE 1588														
PTP State	Dis	sable								•				
Mode	Aut	to								•				
Timezone Setting Timezone (GMT) Gre	enwich	Me	an Ti	me	: D	ublir	n, Ec	din	ıburg	Ih, Li	sbo	n, Lo	ondo	n
🔲 Daylight Saving	g Time													
Daylight Saving Start	Jan	•	01	•	,	00	•	:	00	-				
Daylight Saving End	Jan	•	01	•	,	00	•	:	00	-				

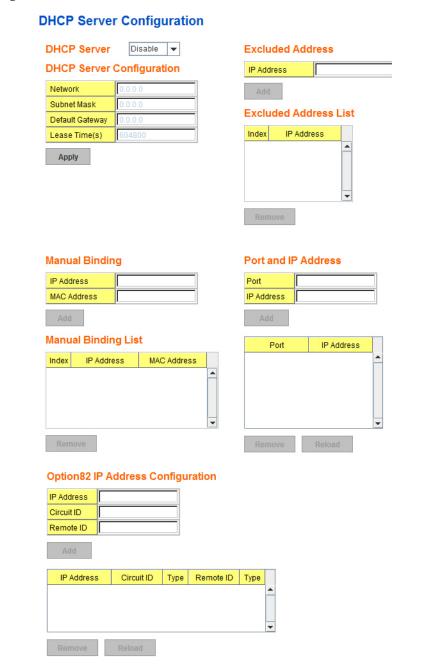
Time Setting	Description
	<b>Manual Setting</b> : Click <b>Manual Setting</b> to change time as needed. You can also click the <b>Get Time from PC</b> button to get PC's time setting for the ES7510-XT.
Time Setting Source	<b>NTP client</b> : Click <b>Time Setting Source</b> if you want the NTP client to permit the ES7510-XT to enable the NTP client service. NTP client is automatically enabled if you change the Time Setting Source to NTP Client. The system sends a request packet to acquire current time from the NTP server you assign.
IEEE 1588	The IEEE 1588 PTP (Precision Time Protocol) supports very precise time synchronization in an Ethernet network. There are two clocks, master and slave. The master device periodically launches an exchange of messages with slave devices to help each slave clock re-compute the offset between its clock and the master's clock.
	To enable IEEE 1588, select <b>Enable</b> in the <b>PTP State</b> and choose <b>Auto</b> , <b>Master</b> or <b>Slave</b> Mode. After the time is synchronized, the system time displays the correct time from the PTP server.
Timezone Setting	Select the time zone where the ES7510-XT is located. The following table lists the time zones for different locations for your reference. The default time zone is (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time.
Daylight Saving Time	Click the <b>Daylight Saving Time</b> check box and then set the <b>Daylight Saving Time</b> <b>Start</b> and <b>End</b> times. During Daylight Saving Time, the ES7510-XT time is one hour earlier than the actual time.

Tim	e Setting	Description
		Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply		Note: You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.
Switch	h(config)#	clock timezone
01	(GMT-12:00	) Eniwetok, Kwajalein
02	(GMT-11:00	) Midway Island, Samoa
03	(GMT-10:00	) Hawaii
04	(GMT-09:00	) Alaska
05	(GMT-08:00	) Pacific Time (US & Canada), Tijuana
06	(GMT-07:00	
07	(GMT-07:00	) Mountain Time (US & Canada)
08	(GMT-06:00	) Central America
09		) Central Time (US & Canada)
10	(GMT-06:00	) Mexico City
11		) Saskatchewan
12		) Bogota, Lima, Quito
13		) Eastern Time (US & Canada)
14		) Indiana (East)
15		) Atlantic Time (Canada)
16		) Caracas, La Paz
17		) Santiago
18		) NewFoundland
19		) Brasilia
20		) Buenos Aires, Georgetown
20		) Greenland
22		) Mid-Atlantic
23	(GMT-01:00	
24		) Cape Verde Is.
25		blanca, Monrovia
26		nwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London
20		) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm, Vienna
28		) Belgrade, Bratislava, Budapest, Ljubljana, Prague
20		) Brussels, Copenhagen, Madrid, Paris
30		) Sarajevo, Skopje, Sofija, Vilnius, Warsaw, Zagreb
31		) West Central Africa
32		) Athens, Istanbul, Minsk
33 34		) Bucharest
	(GMT+02:00	) Calro ) Harare, Pretoria
35 36		) Harare, Pretoria ) Helsinki, Riga, Tallinn
37		) Jerusalem
38	(GMT+03:00	-
39		) Kuwait, Riyadh
40		) Moscow, St. Petersburg, Volgograd
41	(GMT+03:00	
42	(GMT+03:30	
43	(GMT+04:00	) Abu Dhabi, Muscat

```
44 (GMT+04:00) Baku, Tbilisi, Yerevan
45 (GMT+04:30) Kabul
46 (GMT+05:00) Ekaterinburg
47
   (GMT+05:00) Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent
48 (GMT+05:30) Calcutta, Chennai, Mumbai, New Delhi
49
   (GMT+05:45) Kathmandu
50 (GMT+06:00) Almaty, Novosibirsk
   (GMT+06:00) Astana, Dhaka
51
52 (GMT+06:00) Sri Jayawardenepura
53
   (GMT+06:30) Rangoon
54 (GMT+07:00) Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta
55 (GMT+07:00) Krasnoyarsk
56 (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi
57
   (GMT+08:00) Irkutsk, Ulaan Bataar
58 (GMT+08:00) Kuala Lumpur, Singapore
59 (GMT+08:00) Perth
60
   (GMT+08:00) Taipei
61 (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo
62 (GMT+09:00) Seoul
63 (GMT+09:00) Yakutsk
64
   (GMT+09:30) Adelaide
65 (GMT+09:30) Darwin
   (GMT+10:00) Brisbane
66
67 (GMT+10:00) Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney
68 (GMT+10:00) Guam, Port Moresby
69 (GMT+10:00) Hobart
70 (GMT+10:00) Vladivostok
   (GMT+11:00) Magadan, Solomon Is., New Caledonia
71
72 (GMT+12:00) Auckland, Wellington
73 (GMT+12:00) Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is.
74 (GMT+13:00) Nuku'alofa
```

## **DHCP Server Configuration**

Use this page to configure DHCP server services.



DHCP Server Configuration	Description
DHCP Server	You can select to <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> the DHCP Server function. The ES7510- XT assigns a new IP address to link partners.
	DHCP Server Configuration
Network	Enter the IPv4 address for the DHCP server.

DHCP Server Configuration	Description
Subnet Mask	Enter the subnet mask for the DHCP server.
Default Gateway	Enter the IP gateway address for the DHCP server.
Lease Time	Enter the Lease Time in seconds for the client.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.
	Excluded Address
	You can type a specific address into the <b>IP Address field</b> for the DHCP server reserved IP address.
IP Address	The IP address that is listed in the <b>Excluded Address List Table</b> is not assigned to the network device. Add or remove an IP address from the <b>Excluded Address List</b> by clicking <b>Add</b> or <b>Remove</b> .
	Manual Binding
IP Address	The ES7510-XT provides an IP address binding and removing function. Enter the specified IP address, and then click <b>Add</b> to add a new IP address binding rule for a specified link partner, like a PLC, or any device without <b>DHCP</b> <b>client</b> function.
	To remove an IP address from the Manual Binding List, highlight the rule and click <b>Remove</b> .
MAC Address	The ES7510-XT provides a MAC address binding and removing function. Enter the specified MAC address, and then click <b>Add</b> to add a new MAC address binding rule for a specified link partner, like a PLC, or any device without <b>DHCP client</b> function.
MAC Address	The MAC address format is <b>xxxx.xxxx</b> ; for example, 00C0.4E38.0001.
	To remove a MAC address from the Manual Binding List, highlight the rule and click <b>Remove</b> .
	Port and IP Address
Port	Enter the client port number for the DHCP server.
	Enter the client IP address for the DHCP server.
IP Address	After entering the port number and IP address, click <b>Add</b> . To remove a port and associated IP address, click <b>Remove</b> . Click Reload to reload selected port and IP address entries.
	Option82 IP Address Configuration
	Option 82 IP Address Configuration: fully supports DHCP relay function.
IP Address	The IP address of the Option82 IP address configuration.
Circuit ID	The Circuit ID of the Option82 IP address configuration.
	The Remote ID of the Option82 IP address configuration.
	After entering the IP Address, Circuit ID, and Remote ID, click Add.
Remote ID	Click the <b>Remove</b> button to remove selected Option82 IP Address table entries.
	Click the <b>Reload</b> button to reload selected Option82 IP Address table entries.
Туре	This displays string or hex, depending on the type.

## **DHCP Leased Entries**

The ES7510-XT provides an assigned IP address.

Index	Binding	IP Address	MAC Address	Lease Time(s)
1	Auto	192.168.11.2	001a.a03d.6344	604600

DHCP Leased Entries	Description
Index	Index of DHCP leased entries.
Binding	Manual or auto binding IP addresses and MAC addresses.
IP Address	The IP address of the leased entry.
MAC Address	The MAC Address of the leased entry.
Lease Time(s)	The lease time of the leased entry (in seconds).
Reload	Click to reload DHCP leased entries.

#### **DHCP Relay Agent**

	Circuit ID	_	mote ID Displa	J.	
Remote-ID:	O Default O IP Addres:	_		J	
Remote-ID:	O Default O IP Addres:	_		Jr	
	O Default O IP Address	_			
		_		JI	
	O Delault Full				
Circuit-ID:	O Default	Cir	cuit ID	<b></b>	
DHCP Optior	182 Relay Agent				
Apply	J.				
Helper Address 3					
Helper Address 2 Helper Address 3					
Helper Address 1					
	Relay policy replace				
	Relay policy keep				
	Relay policy drop				

**DHCP Relay** Description Agent You can select to **Enable** or **Disable** DHCP relay agent function, and then select the modification type of option 82 field. The DHCP Information option referred to as *Option 82* is normally used in environments of large enterprise or metro **Relay Agent** networks to provide additional data on the physical attachment of the client. Option 82 is suggested for use in distributed DHCP server/relay environments, where relays insert additional information to identify the client's attachment point. Relay policy drop: Drops the Option 82 field and does not add any option 82 fields. Relay policy keep: Keeps the original Option 82 field and **Relay Policy** forwards it to the server. **Relay policy replace**: (Default setting), replaces the existing option 82 field and adds the new Option 82 field. There are four fields for the DHCP server's IP address. You can fill the field with a preferred IP address of the DHCP Server. All Helper Address of the DHCP packets from the client are modified by the policy and forwarded to the DHCP server through the gateway port.

This subsection discusses the DHCP Relay Agent.

DHCP Relay Agent	Description
	DHCP Option82 Relay Agent
	<b>Default</b> : Default value of the Circuit-ID.
Circuit-ID	Port: Port of the ES7510-XT.
	<b>Circuit ID</b> : Custom of the Circuit-ID.
	<b>Default</b> : Default value of the Remote-ID
Remote-ID	IP Address: IP Address of the Switch
	Remote ID: Custom of the Remote-ID
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

## **Backup and Restore**

Use the **Backup** option to save the current configuration saved in the ES7510-XT flash to a PC/laptop or a TFTP server.

This allows you to use the **Restore** option to restore a configuration file back to the ES7510-XT or load the same settings to another ES7510-XT. Before you can restore a configuration file, you must save the backup configuration file in the PC or TFTP server. The ES7510-XT then downloads this file back into the flash.

The ES7510-XT configuration file is a standard text file. You can open the file with Word or Notepad. You can also modify the file, add/remove the configuration settings, and then restore the file back to the ES7510-XT.

There are two modes to backup and restore the configuration file:

- Local File
  - <u>Backup the Configuration Local File Method</u> on Page 52
  - <u>Restore the Configuration Local Method</u> on Page 53
- TFTP Server
  - <u>Backup the Configuration TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 54
  - <u>Restore the Configuration TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 57

You can use the Local File method if you have a Windows XP system.

If you have Windows Server 2003 through Windows 7, you must use the **TFTP Server** method to backup or restore configuration files.

Backup & Restore	Description
Backup	• Local File: The ES7510-XT acts as the file server in Windows XP. Other Windows operating systems must use the TFTP method. This mode is only provided by the web user interface as the backup and restore functions are not supported by the CLI. For procedures, see <u>Backup the Configuration - Local File Method</u> on Page 52.
Configuration	• <b>TFTP Server</b> : The ES7510-XT acts as a TFTP client. This mode can be used in both the CLI and web user interface. For procedures, see <u>Backup the Configuration</u> <u>- TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 54.
	<b>Note:</b> Pointing to the wrong file causes the entire configuration to be skipped.
Backup	<b>Backup</b> can only backup the configuration file to your PC or a TFTP server.
Restore Configuration	You can select local file in Windows XP or TFTP server in all Windows operating systems to restore the startup configuration. For procedures, see <u>Restore the</u> <u>Configuration - Local Method</u> on Page 53 or <u>Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server</u> <u>Method</u> on Page 57.
Restore	Click to restore ES7510-XT startup configurations to the ES7510-XT.
Backup	<ul> <li>Local File: The ES9528 acts as the file server in Windows XP. Other Windows operating systems must use the TFTP method. This mode is only provided by the web user interface as the backup and restore functions are not supported by the CLI. For procedures, see <u>Backup the Configuration - Local File Method</u>.</li> <li>TETP Server: The ES9528 acts as a TETP client. This mode can be used in both</li> </ul>
Configuration	• <b>TFTP Server</b> : The ES9528 acts as a TFTP client. This mode can be used in both the CLI and web user interface. For procedures, see <u>Backup the Configuration -</u> <u>TFTP Server Method</u> .
	<b>Note:</b> Pointing to the wrong file causes the entire configuration to be skipped.

Backup and Restor	е	
Backup Configuration	Local File	•
Backup File Name		
Backup		
<b>Restore Configuration</b>	Local File	-
Restore File Name		
Restore		

Backup & Restore	Description
------------------	-------------

- The ES7510-XT provides a default configuration file in the ES7510-XT. To load the default configuration file, you can use the **Reset** on the *Factory Defaults* page on <u>Page 60</u>or the **Reload** command in the CLI (<u>Page 142</u>).
- You can use the CLI to view the latest settings running in the ES7510-XT. The information are the settings you have configured but have not yet saved to the flash. The settings must be saved to the flash in order to work after a power recycle. Use the **running-config** command to view the configuration file, see <u>Show Running Configuration</u> on Page 142.
- After you save the **running-config** to flash, the new settings are kept and work after the power is cycled. Use the **show startup-config** to view it in the CLI. The **Backup** command can only backup the configuration file to your PC or TFTP server.

Backup the Configuration - Local File Method

You can use **Local File** method to backup (or restore) with a Windows XP system.

**Note:** If you have a Windows Server 2003 through Windows 7operating system, you must use the TFTP server method (<u>Page 54</u>).

- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES7510-XT and open the **Backup** and **Restore** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select Local File for Backup Configuration.
- 3. Click the **Folder** icon, browse to the location that you want to store the backup configuration file, enter a file name, and click **Open**.

Note: You cannot use spaces in the path to the target file.

Look In:	Backup_02	
File <u>N</u> ame:	ES7506-02_Backup	

4. Click the **Backup** button and then click **Ok** when the *Success Message* appears. .



Backup Config	uration	Local File	-
Backup File Name			

Backup

Restore the Configuration - Local Method

You can use **Local File** method to restore with a Windows XP system.

- Note: If you have a Windows Server 2003 through Windows 70perating system, you must use the TFTP server method (<u>Page 57</u>).
- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES7510-XT and open the **Backup** and **Restore** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select Local File as the Restore Configuration.
- 3. Click the **Folder** icon, browse to the location where the backup configuration file is located., highlight the file, and click **Open**.

🔄 Open		
Look in:	Backup_02	
ES7506-02		ES9528-02_Backup
ES7510-02	The second second	
	T-02_Backup	
E\$7528-02	2_Backup	
ES8510-02	2_Backup	
=	TE-02_Backup T-02_Backup	This image may not reflect the RocketLinx model for which you are saving a configuration file.
File <u>N</u> ame:	ES7506-02_Back	cup
Files of <u>T</u> ype:	All Files	
		Open Cancel

 Restore Configuration
 Local File

 Restore File Name
 TFTP Server

Restore

- 4. Click the **Restore** button.
- 5. Click **Yes** to the *Confirm Dialog*.



6. Click **Ok** to the *Success Message*.



## Backup the Configuration - TFTP Server Method

You must use a TFTP server to create or load backup files if you are using the following operating systems:

- Windows Server 2003
- Windows Vista
- Windows Server 2008
- Windows 7

If you do not have a TFTP server, you can download one from Comtrol using the <u>Start the TFTP Server</u> subsection. You need to disable the Windows firewall, you can use the procedures in <u>Disable the Windows</u> <u>Firewall</u> on Page 55. After opening a TFTP server and disabling you can do the following:

- <u>Backup the Configuration TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 54
- <u>Restore the Configuration TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 57

#### Start the TFTP Server

Use this procedure to download either the 32-bit or the 64-bit version from Comtrol.

- If necessary, download the appropriate .zip file for your operating system from: <u>ftp://</u><u>ftp.comtrol.com/contribs/</u><u>free 3rd party utils/tftp server/</u> to your system and unzip the file.
- 2. Execute the TFTP server application, click **Allow access**, and the TFTP server opens.
- 3. Leave the TFTP server open and go to the next subsection to temporarily disable the firewall.

TFTP Server IP Address

🏘 Tftpd32 by Ph. Jouni	n	-	
Current Directory C:\1_V	Vork_Files\RocketLir	nx\ES7510_▼	Browse
Server interface 192.16	8.11.200	•	Show Dir
Tftp Server Tftp Client	DHCP server Sys	log server   Log vie	wer
peer	file	start time progr	ess
•			•
About	Settings		Help

#### Disable the Windows Firewall

Use the following procedure to temporarily disable the system firewall. This example uses Windows 7.

1. From the Start button, click Control Panel, and click System and Security.



2. Click Windows Firewall.



3. Click Turn Windows Firewall on or off.



4. Click Turn off Windows Firewall (not recommended) for private and public networks and Ok.

🚱 🔍 🖝 « Windows Firewall 🕨 Customize Settings 🔹 😽 Search Control Panel	Q
Customize settings for each type of network	
You can modify the firewall settings for each type of network location that you use. What are network locations?	
Home or work (private) network location settings	
👩 💿 Turn on Windows Firewall	
Block all incoming connections, including those in the list of allowed programs	
Votify me when Windows Firewall blocks a new program	E
<ul> <li>Turn off Windows Firewall (not recommended)</li> </ul>	
Public network location settings	
🕥 💿 Turn on Windows Firewall	
Block all incoming connections, including those in the list of allowed programs	
Notify me when Windows Firewall blocks a new program	
Turn off Windows Firewall (not recommended)     Output     Description:         Automatic and the second s	-
ok 🖓 [	Cancel

5. Minimize the **Control Panel** and go to the appropriate procedure, <u>Create a Backup File</u> on Page 56 or <u>Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method</u> on Page 57.

#### **Create a Backup File**

You must have a TFTP server open and disabled the Windows firewall for this following procedure to work.

- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES7510-XT and open the **Backup** and **Restore** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select **TFTP Server** for the **Backup Configuration**, enter the IP address of the TFTP server, enter a **Backup File Name**, and click the **Backup** button.

*Note:* You cannot use spaces in the path to the target file.

3. Click **Ok** to close the popup message.



TFTP Server IP	192.168.11.200
Backup File Name	ES7510-XT_back

Configuration TETR Conver

Note: Make sure that you enable your Windows firewall when you have completed these tasks.

The backup file is located in the same directory that the TFTP server resides.

Restore the Configuration - TFTP Server Method

To restore a configuration file, you must open a TFTP server and disable the Windows firewall. If necessary, use <u>Start the TFTP Server</u> on Page 54 and <u>Disable the Windows Firewall</u> on Page 55.

The backup file must be located in the same directory that the TFTP server resides for this procedure to work.

- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES7510-XT, open the **Backup and Restore** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select **TFTP Server** for the **Restore Configuration**, enter the IP address of the TFTP server, enter the **Backup File Name**, and click the **Restore** button.

Restore	Configuration	TFTP Server	•

TFTP Server IP	192.168.11.200
Restore File Name	ES7510-XT_back

Restore

3. Click **Yes** to the *Confirm Dialog* message.

Confirm	Dialog 💌
?	Do you really want to restore another existing switch configuration?
	Yes No

4. Click **Ok** to the *Success Message*.

Success	Message 🗾
i	Restore configuration ok! Please reboot switch to load the restored configuration.
	ок

*Note:* Make sure that you enable your Windows firewall when you have completed these tasks.

## Firmware Upgrade

Use this section to update the ES7510-XT with the latest firmware. Comtrol provides the latest firmware on the Comtrol <u>FTP site</u>. The new firmware may include new features, bug fixes, or other software changes. Comtrol Technical Support suggests you use the latest firmware before installing the ES7510-XT at a customer site.

Note: Optionally, you can use NetVision to upload the latest firmware. If you need to upload a new version of the Bootloader, you must use NetVision. You cannot use the web user interface or CLI to upload the Bootloader.

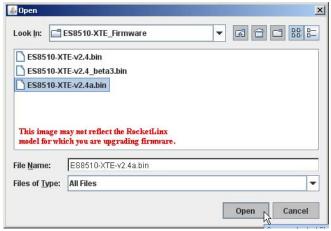
Firmware Upgrade	Description	
System Firmware	The firmware version on the ES7510-XT.	
Version	You should check the version number after the switch reboots.	
System Firmware Date	The build date of the firmware on the ES7510-XT.	
Firmwore Ungrade	• Local File (Windows XP) - see <u>Upgrading Firmware (Local File)</u> on Page 58	
Firmware Upgrade	TFTP Server (Window Server 2003 - Windows 7) - see <u>Upgrading</u> <u>Firmware (TFTP Server)</u> on Page 59	

*Note:* The system is automatically rebooted after you finish upgrading firmware. You should alert the attached users before updating the firmware that network interruption may occur.

Upgrading Firmware (Local File)

You can use this procedure to upgrade the firmware (not Bootloader) using Windows XP.

- 1. Open the web user interface for the ES7510-XT, open the **Firmware Upgrade** page under *Basic Settings*.
- 2. Select Local in the Firmware Upgrade drop list.
- 3. Click the **folder** icon, browse to the firmware location, highlight the **.bin** file, and click **Open**.



#### **Firmware Upgrade**

System Firmware Version: System Firmware Date: WebManager Build Date:	
Firmware Upgrade	Local File 💌
Firmware File Name	R
This image	may not reflect your firmware

This image may not reflect your firmware information. Note: When firmware upgrade is finished, the switch will restart automatically.

Upgrade

4. Click the **Upgrade** button.

- 5. Click **Yes** to the *Confirm Dialog* message.
- 6. Click **Ok** to the *Warning Message*.



?	Do you really want to upgrade firmware? It will take about 3 minutes.
	When firmware upgrade is finished, the switch will reboot automatically

7. Click **Ok** to close the *Success Message*.

Success	Message X
i	Firmware upgrade from local file OK! The switch will reboot automatically. Close the switch web interface and open it again.
	ок

**Note:** After the firmware has successfully uploaded, you should close and re-open the browser to clear the Java Virtual Machine cache.

Upgrading Firmware (TFTP Server)

You can use this procedure to upgrade the firmware (not Bootloader) using Windows operating systems.

- 1. Open a TFTP server, if necessary, see <u>Start the TFTP Server</u> on Page 54.
- 2. Place the ES7510-XT .bin file in the same directory where the TFTP server resides.
- 3. Disable the Windows firewall, if necessary, see *Disable the Windows Firewall* on Page 55.
- 4. If necessary, open the web user interface, open the **Firmware Upgrade** page in the Basic Settings group.

Firmware Upgrade

Firmware Upgrade

TETP Server IP

Firmware File Name

Upgrade

System Firmware Version: v1.1a\_beta1

 System Firmware Date:
 20120801-09:55:44

 WebManager Build Date:
 2012-08-01 10:05:09

TFTP Server 💌

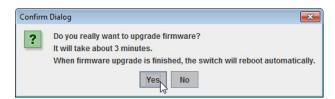
Note: When firmware upgrade is finished, the switch will restart automatically

This image may not reflect your firmware information.

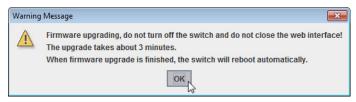
192 168 11 200

ES7510-XT-v1.1.bin

- 5. Select **TFTP Server** in the **Firmware Upgrade** drop list.
- 6. Enter the IP address of the TFTP server, enter the firmware file name, and click the **Upgrade** button.
- 7. Click Yes to the Confirm Dialog message.



8. Click **Ok** to the Warning Message.



- 9. Click **Ok** to close the *Success Message*.
- 10. Enable the Windows firewall.
- **Note:** After the firmware has successfully uploaded, you should close and re-open the browser to clear the Java Virtual Machine cache.

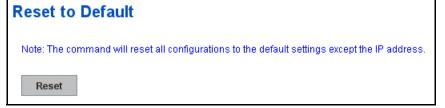
Success	Message 💌
i	Firmware upgrade via tftp server ok! The switch will restart automatically. Please close this web page, and reopen switch web page.
	OK

### Factory Defaults

You can reset all the configurations of the switch to default settings. Optionally, you can use the <u>Reset Button</u> on Page 15, which also resets the IP address with the default configuration values.

Click **Reset**, if you want the ES7510-XT to reset all configurations to factory default settings.

The system displays a popup message window after finishing. The default settings work after rebooting the ES7510-XT.



Click **Yes** in the popup alert screen to reset the configuration to the factory defaults.



The following popup message screen shows you that the ES7510-XT has been reset to factory defaults. Click  $\mathbf{OK}$  to close the screen and then go to the **Reboot** page to reboot the switch.

Click **OK**. The system automatically reboots the ES7510-XT.



Note: If you have already configured the IP of the ES7510-XT to another IP address, when you use this procedure, the software does not reset the IP address to the default IP address. The ES7510-XT IP address does not change so that you can still connect the switch through the network.

#### System Reboot

**System Reboot** allows you to reboot the device. Some of the feature changes require you to reboot the system. Click **Reboot** to reboot your ES7510-XT.

Reboot

- *Note:* Before rebooting, remember to click **Save** to save your settings. Otherwise, the settings you are lost when the ES7510-XT is powered off.
- Click Yes. The switch reboots immediately.

Confirm	Dialog 💌
?	Do you really want to reboot the switch?
	Yes

Click **Ok** so that the ES7510-XT reboots.



Please click [Reboot] button to restart switch device.

Reboot

# **Port Configuration**

The *Port Configuration* group allows you to enable/disable port state, or configure port auto-negotiation, speed, duplex, flow control, port aggregation settings (port trunking), and rate limit control. It also allows you to view port status and aggregation information. The following pages are included in this group:

- Port Control
- *Port Status* on Page 63
- <u>Rate Control</u> on Page 64
- <u>Port Trunking</u> on Page 65

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Port Configuration (CLI)</u> on Page 144.

## **Port Control**

Port Control page allows you to enable/disable port state, or configure the port auto-negotiation, speed, duplex, and flow control.

	Port	State	Speed/Duplex	Flow Control	Description	
	1	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
	2	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
	3	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
	4	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
	5	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
	6	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
	7	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
	8	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
	9	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		
	10	Enable	Auto Negotiation	Disable		-
Apply		ły	Auto Negotiation 10 Full 10 Half 100 Full			
			100 Half 1000 Full			

## Port Configuration

Select the port you want to configure and make changes to the port. The following table provides information about the different port control options.

Port Configuration	Description
State	You can enable or disable the state of this port. Once you click <b>Disable</b> , the port stops to link to the other end and stops to forward any traffic. The default setting is <b>Enable</b> which means all the ports are workable when you receive the ES7510-XT.
	You can configure port speed and duplex mode of each port. Below are the selections you can choose:
	• Fast Ethernet Port 1s~ 8
	- Auto Negotiation (default)
	- 10M full-duplex (10 Full)
	- 10M half-duplex (10 Half)
	- 100M full-duplex (100 Full)
Speed/Duplex	- 100M half-duplex (100 Half)
	• Gigabit Ethernet Port 9~ 10
	- Auto Negotiation (default)
	- 10M full-duplex (10 Full)
	- 10M half-duplex (10 Half)
	- 100M full-duplex (100 Full)
	- 100M half-duplex (100 Half)
	- 1000M full-duplex (1000 Full)
Flow Control	<b>Symmetric</b> means that you need to activate the flow control function of the remote network device in order to let the flow control of that corresponding port on the switch to work.
riow Control	<b>Disable</b> (default) means that you do not need to activate the flow control function of the remote network device, as the flow control of that corresponding port on the switch works.
Description	Click this field if you want to enter a port description.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

## Technical Tip:

If both ends are not at the same speed, they cannot link with each other. If both ends are not in the same duplex mode, they are connected by half-duplex mode.

## **Port Status**

The Port Status page displays the current port status.

## Port Status

Port	Туре	Link	State	Speed/Duplex	Flow Control	SFP Vendor	Wavelength	Distance	
1	100BASE-TX	Down	Enable	100 Full	Enable	-			-
2	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-			
3	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-		-	
4	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-	-		
5	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-			
6	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-			1
7	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-		-	
8	100BASE	Down	Enable	-	Disable	-			
9	1000BASE-LX	Up	Enable	1000 Full	Disable	Comtrol	1310nm	10000m	1
10	1000BASE-TX	Up	Enable	1000 Full	Disable				-

Port	SFP Scan / Eject	SFP DDM	Temperature (°C) Tx Powe		wer (dBm)	Rx Power (dBm)			
Polt			Current	Range	Current	Range	Current	Range	
9	Eject	Disable		-		-		-	
10	Scan	Disable					-		
Re	Reload Scan All Eject All								

Port Status	Description
Туре	100BASE-TX displays for Fast Ethernet ports and 1000BASE-TX displays for Gigabit Ethernet ports
Link	Shows link status; Up means the link is up and Down means that the link is down.
State	Shows the port state. If the state is enabled it displays <b>Enable</b> . If the port is disabled or shutdown, it displays <b>Disable</b> .
Speed/Duplex	Current working status of the port.
Flow Control	The state of the flow control.
SFP Vendor	Vendor name of the SFP transceiver that is plugged into the SFP port or ports.
Wavelength	The wave length of the SFP transceiver that is plugged into the SFP port or ports.
Distance	The distance of the SFP transceiver that is plugged into the SFP port or ports.
SFP Scan/Eject	Click the <b>Scan / Eject</b> button to scan or safely remove the SFP.
SFP DDM	Click the <b>Enable / Disable</b> button to enable or disable the SFP DDM function.
Temperature	Displays the current temperature detected and acceptable temperature range for the DDM SFP transceiver.
Tx Power (dBm)	Displays the current transmit power detected and acceptable Tx power range for the DDM SFP transceiver.
Rx Power (dBm)	Displays the current received power and acceptable Rx power range for the DDM SFP transceiver.
Reload	Click to reload the port status.
Scan All	Click the <b>Scan All</b> button to scan for all SFPs.
Eject All	You can eject one or all of the DDM SFP transceivers. To eject all of the SFPs, click <b>Eject All</b> .

## **Rate Control**

Rate limiting is a form of flow control used to enforce a strict bandwidth limit at a port. You can program separate transmit (Egress Rule) and receive (Ingress Rule) rate limits at each port, and even apply the limit to certain packet types as described below.

#### Rate Control

#### Limit Packet Type and Rate

Port	Ingress Packet Type	Ingress Rate(Mbps)	Egress Packet Type	Egress Rate(Mbps)	
1	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	-
2	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
3	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
4	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
5	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
6	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
7	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
8	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
9	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	
10	Broadcast Only	8	All	0	-

Rate Control	Description
	You can select the packet type that you want to filter. The Ingress packet types supported are:
	Broadcast/Multicast/Unknown Unicast
Ingress Deduct True	Broadcast/Multicast
Packet Type	• Broadcast
	• All
	The Egress rate supports all types of packets.
	All ports support port Ingress and Egress rate control. For example, assume Port 1 is 10Mbps, you can set it's effective Egress rate at 2Mbps, Ingress rate at 1Mbps. The ES7510-XT performs the Ingress rate by packet counter to meet the specified rate.
	• Ingress
Bandwidth	Ingress rate in Mbps, the rate range is from 1 Mbps to 100 Mbps and zero means no limit. The default value is 8Mbps
	• Egress
	The default value is <b>no-limit</b> . Egress rate limiting has an effect on all types of packets, including Unicast, Multicast and Broadcast packets.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

# Port Trunking

Port Trunking allows you to group multiple Ethernet ports in parallel to increase link bandwidth. The aggregated ports can be viewed as a physical port that has a bandwidth equal to the combined bandwidth of each trunked port. The member ports of the same trunk group can balance the loading and backup for each other. The Port Trunking feature is usually used when you need higher bandwidth for the network backbone. This is an inexpensive way for you to transfer more data.

The aggregated ports can interconnect to the another switch that also supports Port Trunking. Comtrol supports two types of port trunking:

- Static Trunk
- IEEE 802.3ad

There are some different descriptions for the port trunking. Different manufacturers may use different descriptions for their products, like Link Aggregation Group (LAG), Link Aggregation Control Protocol, Ethernet Trunk, or Ether Channel.

When the other end uses IEEE 802.3ad LACP, you should assign IEEE 802.3ad LACP to the trunk. When the other end uses non-802.3ad, you can then use Static Trunk.

There are two pages for port trunking, <u>Aggregation Setting</u> on Page 65 and <u>Aggregation Status</u> on Page 66.

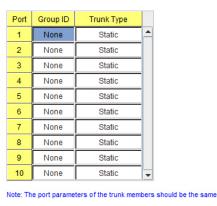
## Aggregation Setting

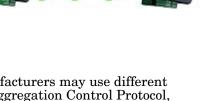
Use the Port Trunk - Aggregation Setting page to set up port trunking.

Apply

## Port Trunk - Aggregation Setting

Aggregation Setting	Description
Trunk Size	The ES7510-XT can support up to 5 trunk groups with two members. Each trunk group can support up to 8 members. The ports should use the same speed and duplex.
Group ID	<b>Group ID</b> is the ID for the port trunking group. Ports with same group ID are in the same group.
Trunk Type	<b>Static</b> or <b>802.3ad LACP</b> . Each trunk group can only support <b>Static</b> or <b>802.3ad LACP</b> . Non-active ports cannot be setup here.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings. <b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.





## Aggregation Status

The *Port Trunk - Aggregation Information* page shows the status of port aggregation. Once the aggregation ports are negotiated, you see the following status.

# Port Trunk - Aggregation Information

Group ID	Туре	Aggregated Ports	Individual Ports	Link Down Ports	
Trunk 1					1
Trunk 2	Static	1,4			
Trunk 3					
Trunk 4					
Trunk 5					
Trunk 6					
Trunk 7					
Trunk 8					-
Reload					

Aggregation Status	Description
Group ID	Displays Trunk 1 to Trunk 5 set up.
Туре	The Type is <b>Static</b> or <b>LACP</b> . Static means that LACP is disabled and configured statically by the Administrator.
Aggregated Ports	When LACP links, you can see the member ports in the <b>Aggregated</b> column.
Individual Ports	When <b>LACP</b> is enabled, member ports of LACP group that are not connected to the correct LACP member ports are displayed in the <b>Individual</b> column.
Link Down	When <b>LACP</b> is enabled, member ports of LACP group that are not linked up are displayed in the <b>Link Down</b> column.
Reload	Click <b>Reload</b> to reload aggregation settings.

## **Power over Ethernet**

Power over Ethernet is one of the key features of the ES7510-XT. The ES7510-XT is IEEE 802.3af and IEEE 802.3at compliant. The ES7510-XT supports up to eight PoE injectors ports, each port with the ability to deliver 30W of power.

The following pages are included in this section:

- <u>PoE Control</u>
- <u>PoE Scheduling</u> on Page 69
- <u>PoE Status</u> on Page 70

## **PoE Control**

In WiMax systems, wireless applications, and high-end PoE applications, there are various types of powered devices (PDs). To be compatible with different PDs, the ES7510-XT is designed with four powering modes, including:

- IEEE 802.3af mode
- IEEE 802.3at 2-event mode
- IEEE 802.3at LLDP classification mode
- Forced powering mode to meet any PD type

IEEE 802.3at LLDP provides smart power budget control behavior to fulfill the needs of higher end setups requiring exact high power delivery. By using the ongoing dynamic re-negotiation function of the IEEE 802.3at LLDP, the ES7510-XT can perform more intelligently by dynamically reallocating power to the PDs. The ES7510-XT implements the 2 event and Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) PoE into the system for efficient power budget negotiation between the PSE and the PDs.

The ES7510-XT also provides PD Status Detection. This provides automatic detection of a remote device powered by the ES7510-XT. If the remote system crashes or is unstable, the ES7510-XT performs a system reboot by turning off and on again to trigger the remote device.

**Note:** If **Forced** mode is selected, power is provided even if no Ethernet cable is plugged in. Only use **Forced** mode if you are attaching a device that is capable of receiving power through its Ethernet connection.



PoE System	Enable -	
Power Budget(V	V) Voltage(V)	Power Budget Warning Level(%)
DC 1 80	48	80
DC 2 80	48	

Apply

Port Configuration

Port	PoE Mode	Powering Mode	Power Budget(W)	Power Priority
1	Enable	802.3af	15.4	Low
2	Enable	802.3at(LLDP)	32.0	High
3	Enable	802.3at(2-Event	) 32.0	High
4	Schedule	802.3af	0.4	Critical
5	Enable	802.3af 🗨	32.0	Critical
6	Disable	802.3af	32.0	Critical
7	Disable	802.3at(LLDP) 802.3at(2-Event	32.0	Critical
8	Dischie	Force	32.0	Critical 🚽

#### Apply

PD S	tatus Detection	Disable	•
PD	IP Address	Cycle Time(s)	
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			-
Apr	alv		



You can use these steps to configure PoE settings. Refer to the figure (above) and the following table if you need more detailed information.

- 1. Select Enable in the PoE System drop list.
- 2. Enter the DC1 and/or DC2 power budget value.
- 3. Optionally, set a **Power Budget Warning Level** so that the ES7510-XT sends a warning event. See <u>SysLog Configuration</u> on Page 114 or <u>SMTP Configuration</u> on Page 115 for more information.
- 4. If necessary, change the DC1 and/or DC2 power Voltage to reflect the power supply voltage.

- 5. Click Apply.
- 6. Select **Enable** for the port or ports that you want to use as PoE ports.
- Select the appropriate PoE Mode (Enable, Disable, or Schedule) for the corresponding port.
   Note: If you select Schedule, you must also configure the port or ports using <u>PoE Scheduling</u> on Page 69.
- 8. Select the appropriate **Powering Mode** (802.3af, 802.3at(LLDP), 802.3at(2 event), or Force for the PD that you plan on attaching to the corresponding port.
- 9. Enter a valid **Power Budget** based on the attached power supply.
- 10. Select an appropriate Power Priority (Critical, High, or Low).
- 11. Click Apply.
- 12. If desired, set up **PD Status Detection**.
- 13. You must **Save** the settings (<u>Page 124</u>), if you want maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

PoE Control	Description					
	PoE System					
	Enables or disables the ES7510-XT PoE functionality.					
Power Budget	The output power range is 0-80W. This budget must less than the input power.					
	0 is the default, which disables PoE functionality.					
Budget (W)	The maximum output budget on the power supply. Both power budgets for DC1 and DC2 are aggregated (PWR1/2).					
Voltage (V)	This is the voltage applied to the power supply. Typically, you should use the same value for DC1 and DC2, otherwise the ES7510-XT draws more current from the power supply with the highest voltage.					
Power Budget Warning Level	If the power utilization is more than the warning level, the ES7510-XT sends a warning event. The range is 0-100%. 0 is disabled.					
	Port Configuration					
PoE Mode	You can select <b>Disable</b> , <b>Enable</b> , or <b>Schedule</b> for PoE mode for each port. Select <b>Schedule</b> to enable the port in the <i>PoE Schedule</i> page ( <u>Page 69</u> ).					
	Use this mode to change the <b>Powering Mode</b> to one of the following:					
	802.3af If the PD follows IEEE 802.3af, then the ES7510-XT delivers     Powering Mode     802.3af					
	802.3at(LLDP) Delivers power to a PD that supports IEEE 802.3at     802.3af     802.3at(LLDP)     802.3at(LLDP)					
Powering	• 802.3at(2-Event) Delivers power to a PD that supports 2-Event. 802.3at(2-Event) 802.3at(2-Event)					
Mode	• Force If Force is enabled, the port directly delivers the power even if Force Force					
	To enable IEEE 802.3at High Power PoE functionality, the power input voltage should be over 55VDC for better performance.					
	<b>Note:</b> Use caution when using <b>Force</b> mode. Do not connect a standard Ethernet device if using <b>Force</b> mode, it will damage the device.					
Power Budget (W)	The power supply output ability which is installed with PoE Switch. It pops-up a warning message when the PoE port setting is over the system power supply output ability.					
	PD Status Detection					
PD Status Detection	Enable/Disable the PD Status Detection function.					

PoE Control	Description			
IP Address	Type in the IP address that you want to detect.			
Cycle Time(s)	This is the gap per detection in seconds.			
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings. <b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.			

## **PoE Scheduling**

The PoE Scheduling control is a powerful function to help you save power and money.

You can schedule a PoE port after the **PoE Mode** has been set to **Schedule** in the *PoE Control* page.

Select the port in the **PoE Schedule** on drop list. Click time blocks that you want to enable the PoE port and click.**Apply**.

Time §	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturd
00:00							
01:00							
02:00							
03:00							
04:00							
05:00							
06:00							
07:00							
08:00							
09:00							
10:00							
11:00							
12:00							
13:00							
14:00							
15:00							
16:00							
17:00							
18:00							
19:00							
20:00							
21:00							
22:00							
23:00							

# **Power over Ethernet Schedule**

## **PoE Status**

The *PoE Status* page shows the operating status of each PoE port. You can use the *PoE Control* page (Page 67) if you need to make any changes.

## **Power over Ethernet Status**

	Power Budge	t		DC W					
	Output Powe	r		0.0 W					
Pow	er Budget Warni	ng Level		%					
	Utilization			0 %					
	Event			Normal					
Port	PoE Mode	Operati	on Status	PD Class	Budget(W)	Consumption(W)	Voltage(V)	Current(mA)	
1	Disable		Off	N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	-
2	Disable	(	Off	N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	
3	Disable	Off		N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	
4	Disable	Off		N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	
5	Disable	Off		N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	
6	Disable	Off		N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	
				1.000	0	0.0	0.0	0	
7	Disable		Off	N/A	0	0.0	0.0	0	

Reload

# Network Redundancy

It is critical for industrial applications that the network remains running at all times. The ES7510-XT supports:

- Standard Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) and Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) The ES7510-XT supports RSTP versions IEEE 802.1D-2004, IEEE 802.1D-1998 STP, and IEEE 802.1w RSTP.
- Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)

MSTP implements IEEE 802.1s, which uses RSTP for rapid convergence, enables VLANs to be grouped into a spanning-tree instance, with each instance having a spanning-tree topology independent of other spanning-tree instances. This architecture provides multiple forwarding paths for data traffic, enables load balancing, and reduces the number of spanning-tree instances required to support a large number of VLANs. MSTP was originally defined in the IEEE 802.1s and later merged into the IEEE 802.1Q-2003 specification.

• Redundant Ring

The Redundant Ring features 0 ms for restore and about 5 ms for fail over for copper.

• Rapid Dual Homing (RDH)

Advanced RDH technology allows the ES7510-XT to connect with a core managed switch easily. With RDH technology, you can also couple several Rapid Super Rings or RSTP groups together, which is also known as Auto Ring Coupling.

The following pages are included in this group:

- <u>STP Configuration</u> on Page 72
- <u>STP Port Configuration</u> on Page 73
- <u>STP Information</u> on Page 74
- <u>MSTP Configuration</u> on Page 76
- <u>MSTP Port Configuration</u> on Page 78
- <u>MSTP Information</u> on Page 79
- <u>Redundant Ring</u> on Page 81
- <u>Redundant Ring Information</u> on Page 83
- <u>Loop Protection</u> on Page 84

Optionally, you can use the CLI to configure these features, see <u>Network Redundancy (CLI)</u> on Page 154.

## **STP Configuration**

This page allows you to select the STP mode and configure the global STP/RSTP bridge configuration. Spanning Tree Protocol (STP; IEEE 802.1D) provides a loop-free topology for any LAN or bridged network.

Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP; IEEE 802.1w) is an evolution of the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP), and was introduced with the IEEE 802.1w standard, and provides faster spanning tree convergence after a topology change. In most cases, IEEE 802.1w can also revert back to IEEE 802.1D in order to interoperate with legacy bridges on a per-port basis. The new edition of the IEEE 802.1D standard, IEEE 802.1D-2004, incorporates the IEEE 802.1t-2001 and IEEE 802.1w standards.

Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP; IEEE 802.1s) which uses RSTP for rapid convergence, enables VLANs to be grouped into a spanning-tree instance, with each instance having a spanning-tree topology independent of other spanning-tree instances. This architecture provides a loop-free topology with

# STP Configuration



-

## **Bridge Configuration**

Apply

Bridge Address	00c0.4e35.0007
Bridge Priority	32768 💌
Max Age	20 💌
Hello Time	2 🗸
Forward Delay	15 💌

load balancing while reducing the number of spanning-tree instances required to support a large number of VLANs. MSTP was originally defined in the IEEE 802.1s and later merged into the IEEE 802.1Q-2003 specification.

STP Configuration	Description						
STP Mode	Select STP running protocol STP, RSTP or MSTP or disable STP.						
	Bridge Configuration						
Bridge Address	A value used to identify the bridge. This item cannot be modified.						
Bridge Priority	A value used to identify the bridge. The bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root. Enter a number 0 through 61440 in increments of 4096.						
Max Age	The number of seconds a bridge waits without receiving Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages before attempting to reconfigure. Enter a number of 6 through 40.						
	<b>Note:</b> 2*(Forward Delay Time-1) should be greater than or equal to the Max Age. The Max Age should be greater than or equal to 2*(Hello Time + 1).						
Hello Time	The number of seconds between the transmissions of Spanning-Tree Protocol configuration messages. Enter a number of 1 through 10.						
Tieno Time	<b>Note:</b> 2*(Forward Delay Time-1) should be greater than or equal to the Max Age. The Max Age should be greater than or equal to 2*(Hello Time + 1).						
Forward Delay	The number of seconds a port waits before changing from its Spanning-Tree Protocol learning and listening states to the forwarding state. Enter a number 4 through 30.						
	<b>Note:</b> 2*(Forward Delay Time-1) should be greater than or equal to the Max Age. The Max Age should be greater than or equal to 2*(Hello Time + 1).						
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.						
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.						

### **STP Port Configuration**

This page allows you to configure the port parameter after you have enabled STP or RSTP.

### **STP Port Configuration**

Port	STP State	Path Cost	Priority	Link Type	Edge Port	
1	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
2	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
3	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
4	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
5	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
6	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
7	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
8	Enable	200000	128	Auto	Enable	
9	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	
10	Enable	20000	128	Auto	Enable	-

Apply

STP Port Configuration	Description	
	You can enable/disable STP/RSTP/MSTP on a port by port basis.	
STP State	You can disable the STP state when connecting a device in order to avoid STP waiting periods.	
Path Cost	The cost of the path to the other bridge from this transmitting bridge at the specified port. Enter a number from 1 through 200000000.	
Priority Decide which port should be blocked by priority on your LAN. En number from 0 through 240 in increments of 16.		
Link Type Some of the rapid state transactions that are possible within R dependent upon whether the port in question is connected to exother bridge (that is, it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment is connected to two or more bridges (that is., it is served by a she medium LAN segment). This configuration allows the p2p state link to be controlled by an administrator.		
Edge Dout	Present in implementations that support the identification of edge ports. All ports directly connected to end stations cannot create bridging loops in the network and can thus directly transition to forwarding, and skipping the listening and learning stages.	
Edge Port	When a non-bridge device connects an edge port, this port is in a blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 2*Hello Time seconds. When the bridge device connects an edge port, this port is a non-edge port automatic.	
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.	
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.	

### **STP Information**

The STP Information page allows you to see the ES7510-XT root information and port status.

# **STP Information**

#### **Root Information**

Root Address	0014.7c42.3aa0	
Root Priority	32768	
Root Port	10	
Root Path Cost	420000	
Max Age	20 second(s)	
Hello Time	2 second(s)	
Forward Delay	15 second(s)	

### **Port Information**

Port	Role	Port State	Path Cost	Port Priority	Link Type	Edge Port	Aggregated(ID/Type)	
1	-		200000	128			1	
2		1	200000	128	-1		1	
3			200000	128			1	
4		1	200000	128	-1		1	
5			200000	128			1	
6		1	200000	128			1	
7			200000	128			1	
8		1	200000	128			1	
9	Designated	Forwarding	20000	128			1	
10	Root	Forwarding	20000	128			1	•

Reload

STP Information Description					
	Root Information				
Root Address	Root bridge address, which is the bridge with the smallest (lowest) bridge ID.				
Root Priority	Root bridge priority, the bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root.				
Root Port	Root port of this bridge.				
Root Path Cost	Root path cost.				
Max Age	The number of seconds a bridge waits without receiving Spanning- Tree Protocol configuration messages before attempting to reconfigure.				
Hello Time	The number of seconds between the transmissions of Spanning- Tree Protocol configuration messages.				
Forward Delay	The number of seconds a port waits before changing from its Spanning-Tree Protocol learning and listening states to the forwarding state.				

STP Information	Description			
Port Information				
Port Role	Descriptive information about the STP/RSTP switch port role. Role: Root, Designated, Alternate, Backup, Disabled, Unknown.			
Port State	Descriptive information about the STP/RSTP switch port state. State: Blocking, Listening, Learning, Forwarding, Disabled, Unknown.			
Path Cost	The cost of the path to the other bridge from this transmitting bridge at the specified port. Path cost range is 1 through 200000000.			
Port Priority	Decide which port should be blocked by priority in your LAN. Range is 0 through 240 in increments of 16.			
Link Type Operational link type. Some of the rapid state transactions the are possible within RSTP are dependent upon whether the portugation can be concerned to exactly one other bridge (that is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or can be connected two or more bridges (that is, it is served by a shared medium segment).				
Edge Port	Operational edge port state. Present in implementations that support the identification of edge ports. All ports directly connected to end stations cannot create bridging loops in the network and can thus directly transition to forwarding, skipping the listening and learning stages. When the non-bridge device connects an edge port, this port is in blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 2*Hello Time seconds. When the bridge device connects an edge port, this port is a non-edge port automatic.			
Reload	Click the <b>Reload</b> button to reload STP information.			

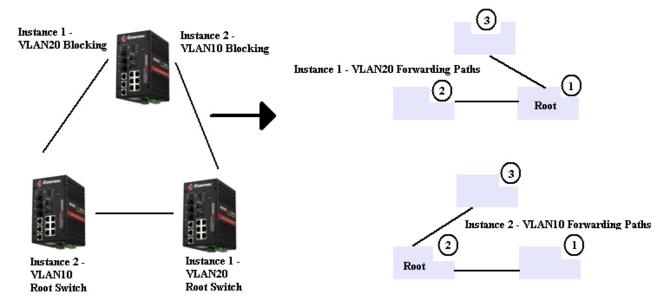
#### **MSTP Configuration**

Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) is a direct extension of RSTP. It can provide an independent spanning tree for different VLANs. It simplifies network management, creates a faster convergence than RSTP by limiting the size of each region, and prevents VLAN members from being segmented from the rest of the group (as sometimes occurs with IEEE 802.1D STP).

While using MSTP, there are some new concepts of network architecture. A switch may belong to different groups, act as root or designate switch, or generate BPDU packets for the network to maintain the forwarding table of the spanning tree. MSTP can also provide load balancing between switches.

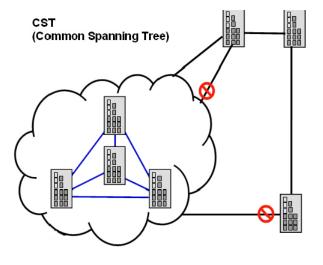
One VLAN can be mapped to a Multiple Spanning Tree Instance (MSTI). The maximum number of instances that the ES7510-XT supports is 16, with a range from 0-15. The MSTP builds a separate Multiple Spanning Tree (MST) for each instance to maintain connectivity among each of the assigned VLAN groups. An Internal Spanning Tree (IST) is used to connect all the MSTP switches within an MST region. An MST Region may contain multiple MSTP instances.

The following figure shows a MSTP instance with two VLANs. Each instance has a root node and forwarding paths.



A Common Spanning Tree (CST) interconnects all adjacent MST regions and acts as a virtual bridge node for communications with STP or RSTP nodes in the global network. MSTP connects all bridges and LAN segments with a single Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). The CIST is formed as a result of the running spanning tree algorithm between switches that support the STP, RSTP, or MSTP protocols.

The following diagram shows a CST attached to a larger network. In this network, a Region may have different instances and its own forwarding path and table, however, the CST acts as a single bridge.



This is the MSTP Configuration page.

Region Nar Revision	ne	0		_	
Apply		0			
Instance ID	Instance	4			
VLAN Grou					
Instance Pr		32768		-	
Add					
Current M	IST Instan	ce Configura	ation		
Instance ID	VLA	N Group		nstance Priority	
					-

MSTP Configuration	Description				
	MST Region Configuration				
Region Name	A name used to identify the MST Region.				
Revision	A value used to identify the MST Region.				
Apply	Click the <b>Apply</b> button to apply the MST Region Configuration.				
New MST Instance					
Instance ID	A value used to identify the MST instance, valid value are 1 through 15. Instance 0 (CIST, Common Internal Spanning Tree) is a special instance of spanning-tree known as IST or Internal Spanning Tree (=MSTI00).				
VLAN Group	Give a VLAN group to map this MST instance. Use a VLAN number (for example, 10), range (for example:1-10) or mixing format (for example: 2,4,6,4-7,10).				
Instance Priority	A value used to identify the MST instance. The MST instance with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root. Enter a number 0 through 61440 in increments of 4096.				
Add	Click the <b>Add</b> button to add the New MST Instance.				

MSTP Configuration	Description
	Current MST Instance Configuration
Instance ID	A value used to identify the MST instance. Instance 0 (CIST, Common Internal Spanning Tree) is a special instance of spanning-tree known as IST or Internal Spanning Tree (=MSTI00).
VLAN Group	Provide a VLAN group to map this MST instance. Use the VLAN number, for example: 10. You can set a range, for example: 1-10) or set specific VLANs, for example: 2,4,6,4-7.
Instance Priority	A value used to identify the MST instance. The MST instance with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root. Enter a number 0 through 61440 in increments of 4096.
Modify	Click the <b>Modify</b> button to apply the current MST instance configuration. <b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

### **MSTP Port Configuration**

This page allows you to configure the port settings. Choose the Instance ID that you want to configure.

**MSTP Port Configuration** 

#### 0 Instance ID • Path Cost Port Priority Link Type Edge Port ٠ 20000 Enable 1 128 Auto 4 200000 128 Enable Auto 20000 128 Auto Enable 8 • Apply

MSTP Port Configuration	Description			
Instance ID	Select an Instance ID to display and modify MSTP instance setting.			
Port Configuration				
Path Cost The cost of the path to the other bridge from this transmitting bridge at the specified port. Enter a number from 1 through 200000000.				
Priority	Decide which port should be blocked by priority on your LAN. Enter a number from 0 through 240 in increments of 16.			

78 - MSTP Port Configuration

MSTP Port Configuration	Description
Link Type	Some of the rapid state transactions that are possible within RSTP are dependent upon whether the port in question is connected to exactly one other bridge (that is, it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or if it's connected to two or more bridges (that is, it is served by a shared medium LAN segment). This configuration allows the p2p status of the link to be controlled by an administrator.
Edge Port	Present in implementations that support the identification of edge ports. All ports directly connected to end stations cannot create bridging loops in the network and can thus directly transition to forwarding, and skipping the listening and learning stages. When the non-bridge device connects an edge port, this port is in a blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 2*Hello Time seconds. When the bridge device connects an edge port, this port is a non- edge port automatic.
Apply	<ul> <li>Click the Apply button to apply the configuration.</li> <li>Note: You must Save the settings (Page 124), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.</li> </ul>

### **MSTP Information**

This page allows you to see the current MSTP information. Choose the Instance ID first. If the instance is not added, the information remains blank.

## MSTP Information

Instance ID 0 🗸

#### **Root Information**

Root Address	00c0.4e35.0007	
Root Priority	32768	
Root Port	N/A	
Root Path Cost	0	
Max Age	20 second(s)	
Hello Time	2 second(s)	
Forward Delay	15 second(s)	

#### Port Information

20000 200000 20000	128 128 128	P2P Bound(RSTP) P2P Bound(RSTP) P2P Bound(RSTP)	Non-Edge Non-Edge Non-Edge	-
20000	128	P2P Bound(RSTP)	Non-Edge	
				•

Reload

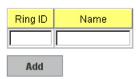
<b>MSTP Information</b>	Description
Instance ID	Select an instance ID to display MSTP instance information. Instance 0 (CIST, Common Internal Spanning Tree) is a special instance of spanning-tree known as IST or Internal Spanning Tree (=MSTI00).
	Root Information
Root Address	Root bridge address, which is the bridge with the smallest (lowest) bridge ID.
Root Priority	Root bridge priority, the bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority and is selected as the root.
Root Port	Root port of this bridge.
Root Path Cost	Root path cost.
Max Age	The number of seconds a bridge waits without receiving Spanning- Tree Protocol configuration messages before attempting to reconfigure.
Hello Time	The number of seconds between the transmissions of Spanning- Tree Protocol configuration messages.
Forward Delay	The number of seconds a port waits before changing from its Spanning-Tree Protocol learning and listening states to the forwarding state.
	Port Information
Port Role	Descriptive information about the MSTP switch port role. Role: Master, Root, Designated, Alternate, Backup, Boundary, Disabled, Unknown.
Port State	Descriptive information about the MSTP switch port state. State: Blocking, Listening, Learning, Forwarding, Disabled, Unknown.
Path Cost	The cost of the path to the other bridge from this transmitting bridge at the specified port. Path cost range is 1 through 200000000.
Port Priority	Decide which port should be blocked by priority in your LAN. The range is 0 through 240 in increments of 16.
Link Type	Operational link type. Some of the rapid state transactions that are possible within MSTP are dependent upon whether the port in question can be concerned to exactly one other bridge (that is, it is served by a point-to-point LAN segment), or can be connected to two or more bridges (that is, it is served by a shared medium LAN segment).
Edge Port	Operational edge port state. Present in implementations that support the identification of edge ports. All ports directly connected to end stations cannot create bridging loops in the network and can thus directly transition to forwarding, skipping the listening and learning stages. When the non-bridge device connects an edge port, this port is in blocking state and turn to forwarding state in 2*Hello Time seconds. When the bridge device connects an edge port, this port is a non-edge port automatic.
Reload	Click the <b>Reload</b> button to reload MSTP instance information.

### **Redundant Ring**

The most common industrial network redundancy is to form a ring or loop. Typically, managed switches are connected in series and the last switch is connected back to the first one. In such connection, you can implement Redundant Ring technology.

### **Redundant Ring**

#### **New Ring**



#### **Ring Configuration**

ID	Name	Version	Device Priority	Ring Port1	Path Cost	Ring Port2	Path Cost	Rapid Dual Homing	Ring Status	
5	Ring5	Rapid Super 🔨	128	Port 1	128	Port 2	128	Disable	Disable	-
Super Ring										
		Rapid Super Ring								
										-
Ар	ply I	Remove Re	load							

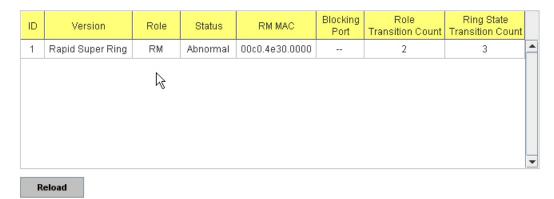
Redundant Ring	Description		
New Ring (Ring ID/Name)	To create a Redundant Ring enter the Ring ID, which has range from 0 to 31. If the name field is left blank, the name of this ring is automatically named with the Ring ID. The maximum number of rings is 32.		
(Ring ID/Rame)	Note: Once a ring is created, you cannot change it.		
Ring Configuration			
ID	Once a Ring is created, the Ring ID appears, and cannot be changed. In multiple ring environments, the traffic can only be forwarded under the same Ring ID. Remember to check the Ring ID when there are more than one ring in existence.		
Name	This field shows the name of the Ring. If it is not entered when creating, it is automatically named by the rule <i>RingID</i> .		
Version	The version of Ring can be changed here, the choices are <b>Rapid Super Ring</b> or <b>Super Ring</b> .		
Device Priority	The switch with highest priority (highest value) is automatically selected as the <b>Ring</b> <b>Master</b> (RM). When one of the ring ports on this switch becomes a forwarding port and the other one becomes a blocking port. If all of the switches have the same priority, the switch with the highest MAC address is selected as the Ring Master.		
Ring Port1	In a <b>Rapid Super Ring</b> environment, you should have two Ring ports. Whether this switch is a Ring Master or not. When configuring <b>Rapid Super Rings</b> , two ports should be selected to be Ring ports. For a Ring Master, one of the Ring Ports becomes the forwarding port and the other one becomes the blocking port.		

Redundant Ring	Description
Path Cost	Change the Path Cost of Ring Port1, if this switch is the Ring Master of a Ring, then it determines the blocking port. The port with higher Path Cost in the two Ring Ports becomes the blocking port, If the Path Cost is the same, the port with larger port number becomes the blocking port.
Ring Port2	Assign another port for ring connection.
Path Cost	Change the Path Cost of Ring Port2.
Danid Dual	Rapid Dual Homing is an important feature of Rapid Super Ring redundancy technology. When you want to connect multiple RSR or form redundant topology with other vendors, RDH allows you to have a maximum of seven multiple links for redundancy without any problem.
Rapid Dual Homing	In RDH, you do not need to configure a specific port to connect to other protocol. The RDH selects the fastest link for the primary link and blocks all the other links to avoid a loop. If the primary link failed, RDH automatically forwards the secondary link for a network redundant. If there are more connections, they are standby links and are recovered if both primary and secondary links are broken.
Ring status	To <b>Enable/Disable</b> the Ring, remember to enable the Ring after you add it.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

### **Redundant Ring Information**

This page shows Redundant Ring information.

# **Redundant Ring Information**



Redundant Ring Information	Description
ID	The Ring ID.
Version	Displays the ring version, this field could be Super Ring or Rapid Super Ring.
Role	This ES7510-XT is the RM (Ring Master) or nonRM (non-ring master).
Status	If this field is <b>Normal</b> it means the redundancy is approved. If any one of the link in this Ring is broken, then the status is <b>Abnormal</b> .
RM MAC	The MAC address of Ring Master of this Ring. It helps to find the redundant path.
Blocking Port	Shows which is blocked port of RM.
Role Transition Count	Shows how many times this ES7510-XT has changed its Role from nonRM to RM or from RM to nonRM.
Role state Transition Count	Shows how many times the Ring status has been transformed between Normal and Abnormal state.
Reload	Click to reload redundant ring information.

### **Loop Protection**

Loop protection prevents broadcast loops in Layer 2 switching configurations.

## **Loop Protection**

Transmit Interval 1						
Port	Loop Protection	Status				
1	Disable		4			
2	Disable					
3	Disable					
4	Disable					
5	Disable					
6	Disable					
7	Disable					
8	Disable					
9	Disable					
10	Disable		•			
Арр	ly Enable	All Reload				

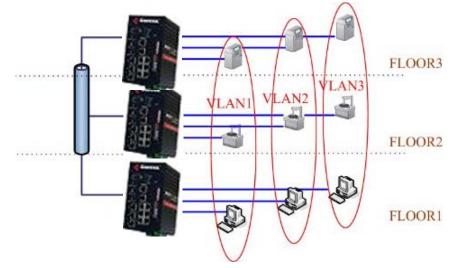
Loop Protection	Description
Transmit Interval	Loop protection mechanism detection packet transmitting interval 1 ~ 10 seconds (default is 1).
Port	The port ID.
Loop Protection	Enable/Disable loop protection mechanism on port.
Status	The status of loop protection.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.
Enable/Disable All	Click the <b>Enable/Disable All</b> button to enable or disable all ports and then click <b>Apply</b> button to apply.
Reload	Click the <b>Reload</b> button to reload loop protection information.

# VLAN

A Virtual LAN (VLAN) is a logical grouping of nodes for the purpose of limiting a broadcast domain to specific members of a group without physically grouping the members. The VLAN allows you to isolate network traffic so that only members of the VLAN could receive traffic from the same VLAN members. Basically, creating a VLAN from a switch is the logical equivalent of physically reconnecting a group of network devices to another Layer 2 switch, without actually disconnecting these devices from their original switches.

The ES7510-XT supports IEEE 802.1Q VLAN, which is also known as Tag-Based VLAN. This Tag-Based VLAN allows a VLAN to be created across different switches. IEEE 802.1Q tag-based VLAN makes use of VLAN control information stored in a VLAN header attached to IEEE 802.3 packet frames. This tag contains a VLAN Identifier (VID) that indicates which VLAN a frame belongs to. Since each switch only has to check a frame's tag, without the need to dissect the contents of the frame, this saves a lot of computing resources within the ES7510-XT.

The following figure displays an IEEE 802.1Q VLAN.



The ES7510-XT supports VLAN tunneling (QinQ), which expands the number of VLANs by adding a tag to the 802.1Q packets. The original VLAN is usually identified as Customer VLAN (C-VLAN) and the new VLAN is Service VLAN(S-VLAN). By adding the additional tag, QinQ increases the possible number of VLANs. After QinQ is enabled, the ES7510-XT can reach up to 256x256 VLANs. With different standard tags, it also improves network security.



VLAN Configuration pages allow you to add and remove a VLAN, configure port Ingress/Egress parameters, and view the VLAN table. The following pages are included in this group:

- <u>VLAN Port Configuration</u> on Page 86
- VLAN Configuration on Page 87
- <u>GVRP Configuration</u> on Page 90
- <u>VLAN Table</u> on Page 91

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>VLAN (CLI)</u> on Page 164.

### **VLAN Port Configuration**

The VLAN Port Configuration page allows you to configure VLAN port parameters on a specific port. These parameters include the port VLAN ID (PVID), Tunnel Mode, Accept Frame Type and Ingress Filtering.

VLAN Port Configuration						
Port	PVID	Tunnel Mode	Accept Frame Type	Ingress Filtering		
1	1	None	Admit All	Disable		
2	1	None	Admit All	Disable		
3	1	None	Admit All	Disable		
4	1	None	Admit All	Disable		
5	1	None	Admit All	Disable		
6	1	None	Admit All	Disable		
7	1	None	Admit All	Disable		
8	1	None	Admit All	Disable		
9	1	None	Admit All	Disable		
10	1	None	Admit All	Disable	-	

VLAN Port Configuration	Description
PVID	Enter the port VLAN ID (PVID). The PVID allows the switches to identify which port belongs to which VLAN. To keep things simple, it is recommended that PVID is equivalent to VLAN IDs. The values of PVIDs are from 0 to 4,095 (0 and 4,095 are reserved), 1 is the default value; 2 to 4,094 are valid and available in this column. Enter the PVID you want to configure.
	None - IEEE 802.1Q tunnel mode is disabled.
Tunnel Mode	<b>802.1Q Tunnel</b> : QinQ is applied to the ports which connect to the C-VLAN. The port receives a tagged frame from the C-VLAN. You need to add a new tag (Port VID) as an S-VLAN VID. When the packets are forwarded to the C-VLAN, the S-VLAN tag is removed. After <b>802.1Q Tunnel</b> mode is assigned to a port, the egress setting of the port should be <i>Untag</i> , it indicates that the egress packet is always untagged. This is configured in the Static VLAN Configuration table ( <u>Page 87</u> ).
	<b>802.1Q Tunnel Uplink</b> : QinQ is applied to the ports which connect to the S-VLAN. The port receives a tagged frame from the S-VLAN. When the packets are forwarded to the S-VLAN, the S-VLAN tag is kept. After <b>802.1Q Tunnel Uplink</b> mode is assigned to a port, the egress setting of the port should be <i>Tag</i> , it indicates that the egress packet is always tagged. This is configured in the Static VLAN Configuration table ( <u>Page 87</u> ). For example, if the VID of S-VLAN/Tunnel Uplink is 10, the VID of C-VLAN/Tunnel is 5. The 802.1Q Tunnel port receives Tag 5 from C-VLAN and adds Tag 10 to the packet. When the packets are forwarded to S-VLAN, Tag 10 is kept.
Accept Frame Type	This defines the accepted frame type of the port. There are two modes you can select, Admit All and Tag Only. Admit All mode means that the port can accept both tagged and untagged packets. Tag Only mode means that the port can only accept tagged packets.
Ingress Filtering	Ingress filtering instructs the VLAN engine to filter out undesired traffic on a port. When <b>Ingress Filtering</b> is enabled, the port checks whether the incoming frames belong to the VLAN they claimed or not. The port then determines if the frames can be processed or not. For example, if a tagged frame from <i>TEST VLAN</i> is received, and Ingress Filtering is enabled, the ES7510-XT determines if the port is on the <i>TEST VLAN</i> 's Egress list. If it is, the frame can be processed. If it is not, the frame is dropped.

VLAN Port Configuration	Description	
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.	
	Note: You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.	

### VLAN Configuration

Use this page to assign the Management VLAN, create the static VLAN, and assign the Egress rule for the member ports of the VLAN.

# **VLAN Configuration**

Management VLAN ID 1										
Static V	LAN									
VLAN ID	Name									
Add										
Static VLAN Configuration										
VLAN ID	Name	1	2	3						

VLAN ID	Name	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
1	VLAN1	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	-

VLAN Configuration	Description
Management VLAN ID	The management VLAN ID is the VLAN ID of the CPU interface so that only member ports of the management VLAN can ping and access the switch. The default management VLAN ID is <b>1</b> .
	Click <b>Apply</b> after you enter the VLAN ID.
	You can assign a VLAN ID and VLAN Name for the new static VLAN.
	• VLAN ID: This is used by the switch to identify different VLANs. A valid VLAN ID is between 1 and 4,094, 1 is the default VLAN.
	• <b>VLAN Name</b> : This is a reference for the network administrator to identify different VLANs. The VLAN name may up to 12 characters in length. If you do not provide a VLAN name, the system automatically assigns a VLAN name
Static VLAN	• . The rule is VLAN (VLAN ID).
	Click <b>Add</b> to create a new VLAN. The new VLAN displays in the Static VLAN Configuration table. After creating the VLAN, the status of the VLAN remains Unused, until you add ports to the VLAN.
	<b>Note:</b> Before changing the management VLAN ID by web or Telnet, remember that the port attached by the administrator should be the member port of the management VLAN; otherwise the administrator cannot access the switch through the network. The ES7510-XT supports a maximum of 256 VLANs.
	• VLAN ID: The VLAN identifier for this VLAN.
	• <b>Name</b> : The name of the VLAN.
	• 1 - 10: The corresponding port number on the VLAN.
	• Not available
	• U Untag, indicates that egress/outgoing frames are not VLAN tagged.
Static VLAN	• <b>T</b> Tag, indicates that egress/outgoing frames are
Configuration	• LAN tagged.
	• Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
	<i>Note:</i> You must <i>Save</i> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.
	• Click <b>Remove</b> to remove the selected static VLAN.
	Click <b>Reload</b> to reload static VLAN configuration.

The following figure shows a static VLAN configuration table. The new VLAN 3 was created and the VLAN name is test. Egress rules of the ports are not configured.

#### Static VLAN Configuration



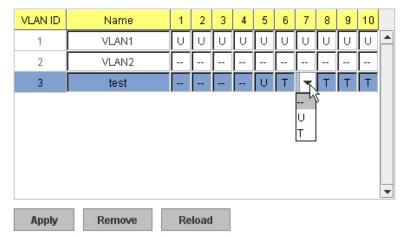
This figure displays how to configure the Egress rule of the ports.

Use the following steps to configure Egress rules:

- 1. Select the VLAN ID. The entry of the selected VLAN turns to light blue.
- 2. Assign Egress rule of the ports to **U** or **T**.
- 3. Press **Apply** to apply the setting.

If you want to remove one VLAN, select the VLAN entry and then click the  ${\bf Remove}$  button.

### Static VLAN Configuration



#### **GVRP** Configuration

GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) allows you to set-up VLANs automatically rather than manual configuration on every port on every switch in the network. GVRP conforms to the IEEE 802.1Q specification. This defines a method of tagging frames with VLAN configuration data that allows network devices to dynamically exchange VLAN configuration information with other devices.

GARP (Generic Attribute Registration Protocol), a protocol that defines procedures by which end stations and switches in a local area network (LAN) can register and de-register attributes, such as identifiers or addresses, with each other. Every end station and switch thus has a current record of all the other end stations and switches that can be reached. GVRP, like GARP, eliminates unnecessary network traffic by preventing attempts to transmit information to unregistered users. In addition, it is necessary to manually configure only one switch and all the other switches are configured accordingly.

GVR	P Protocol	Disable	•		
Port	State	Join Timer	Leave Timer	Leave All Timer	
1	Disable	20	60	1000	
2	Disable	20	60	1000	
3	Disable	20	60	1000	=
4	Disable	20	60	1000	
5	Disable	20	60	1000	
6	Disable	20	60	1000	
7	Disable	20	60	1000	
8	Disable	20	60	1000	
9	Disable	20	60	1000	
10	Disable	20	60	1000	•

Note: Timer unit is centiseconds.

GVRP Configuration	Description
GVRP Protocol	Allows you to <b>Enable/Disable</b> GVRP globally.
State	After enabling GVRP globally, you can still <b>Enable/Disable</b> GVRP by port.
Join Timer	Controls the interval of sending the GVRP Join BPDU (Bridge Protocol Data Unit). An instance of this timer is required on a per- port, per-GARP participant basis.
Leave Timer	Controls the time to release the GVRP reservation after having received the GVRP Leave BPDU. An instance of the timer is required for each state machine that is in the LV state.
Leave All Timer	Controls the period to initiate the garbage collection of registered VLAN. The timer is required on a per-port, per-GARP participant basis.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

### VLAN Table

This table displays the current settings of your VLAN table, including VLAN ID, Name, Status, and Egress rule of the ports.

VLAN ID	Name	Status	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
1	VLAN1	Static	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	
													1
													l

VLAN Table	Description			
VLAN ID	The ID of the VLAN.			
Name	The name of the VLAN.			
	Static means that this is a manually configured static VLAN.			
	<b>Unused</b> means this VLAN is created by web user interface/CLI and has no member ports and the VLAN is not workable yet.			
	<b>Dynamic</b> means this VLAN was learnt by GVRP.			
	• No VLAN setting.			
Status	• <b>T</b> A Trunk Link is a LAN segment used for multiplexing VLANs between VLAN bridges. All the devices that connect to a Trunk Link must be IEEE 802.1Q VLAN-aware, which sends and receives frames with IEEE 802.1Q tags.			
	• U An Access Link is a LAN segment used to multiplex one or more IEEE 802.1Q VLAN-unaware devices into a Port of a VLAN Bridge. Devices that are connected to an Access Link sends and receives frames without IEEE 802.1Q tagging, which is the identification of the VLAN it belongs to.			

After creating the VLAN, the status of this VLAN remains in **Unused** status until you add ports to the VLAN.

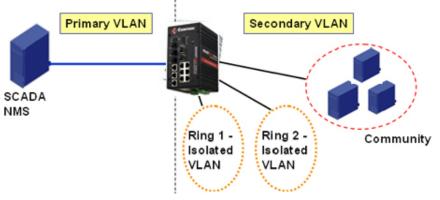
# Private VLAN

A private VLAN helps to resolve the primary VLAN ID shortage, client ports' isolation and network security issues. The private VLAN features provides primary and secondary VLANs within a single switch.

**Primary VLAN**: The uplink port is usually a member of the primary VLAN. A primary VLAN contains promiscuous ports that can communicate with Secondary VLANs.

**Secondary VLAN**: The client ports are usually defined within secondary VLAN. The secondary VLAN includes Isolated and Community VLANs. The client ports can be isolated VLANs or can be grouped in the same Community VLAN. The ports within the same community VLAN can communicate with each other, however, the isolated VLAN ports cannot.

This figure shows a typical private VLAN network. A SCADA/Public Server or NMS workstation is usually located in a primary VLAN. Client PCs and rings are usually located within the secondary VLAN.



The following web pages are in this group:

- <u>PVLAN Configuration</u> on Page 92
- <u>PVLAN Port Configuration</u> on Page 93
- <u>PVLAN Information</u> on Page 94

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see *Private VLAN (CLI)* on Page 167.

#### **PVLAN** Configuration

PVLAN Configuration allows you to assign a private VLAN type. Choose the private VLAN types for each VLAN you want configure.

**Note:** You must have previously configured a VLAN in the VLAN Configuration screen. Refer to <u>VLAN Configuration</u> on Page 87 for information.

Private VLAN Configuration	Description	
	• <i>Primary VLAN</i> - The uplink port is usually the primary VLAN. Ports within a primary VLAN can communicate with ports in a secondary VLAN	
VLAN ID	• Secondary VLAN - The client ports are usually defined within secondary VLAN. The secondary VLAN includes Isolated VLAN and Community VLANs. The client ports can be isolated VLANs or can be grouped in the same Community VLAN. The ports within the same community VLAN can communicate with each other. However, the isolated VLAN ports cannot.	Арг



VLAN ID	Private VLAN Ty	pe
2	None	-
	None	
	Primary	
	Isolated	
	Community	
Apply		

Private VLAN Configuration	Description
	• <b>None</b> : The VLAN is not included in private VLAN.
Private VLAN	• Primary: A primary VLAN contains promiscuous ports that can communicate with the secondary VLANs.
Туре	• <b>Isolated</b> : The member ports of the VLAN are isolated.
	• <b>Community</b> : The member ports of the VLAN can communicate with each other.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

### **PVLAN Port Configuration**

The PVLAN Port Configuration page allows you to configure the port configuration and private VLAN associations.

Port	PVLAN Port Type	VLAN ID		Secondary VLAN	Primary VLAN	
1	Normal	None	-	3	2	-
2	Normal	None		4	2	
3	Normal	None		5	2	
4	Normal	None				1
5	Normal	None				
6	Normal	None				
7	Host	5				
8	Host	4				
9	Host	3				
10	Promiscuous	2	-			-

Private VLAN Port Configuration	Description				
	The following options are available:				
DVI AN Dout True o	Normal: Normal ports remain in their original VLAN configuration.				
PVLAN Port Type	Host: Host ports can be mapped to the secondary VLAN.				
	<b>Promiscuous</b> : Promiscuous ports can be associated to the primary VLAN.				
VLAN ID	After assigning the port type, this displays the available VLAN ID for which the port can associate.				

Private VLAN Port Configuration	Description
	Private VLAN Association
Secondary VLAN	After the isolated and community VLANs are configured in the <i>Private VLAN Configuration</i> page, the VLANs belonging to the second VLAN are displayed.
Drimony VI AN	After the Primary VLAN Type is assigned in <i>Private VLAN Configuration</i> page, the secondary VLAN can associate to the primary VLAN ID.
Primary VLAN	<b>Note:</b> Before configuring PVLAN port type, the private VLAN Association should be done first.

For example:

- 1. VLAN Create: VLANs 2-5 are created in the VLAN Configuration page.
- 2. **Private VLAN Type**: VLANs 2-5 has their own Private VLAN Type configured in the *Private VLAN Configuration* page.

VLAN 2 belongs to the Primary VLAN.

VLANs 3-5 belong to the secondary VLAN (Isolated or Community).

3. Private VLAN Association: Associate VLANs 3-5 to VLAN 2 in the Private VLAN Association first.

### 4. Private VLAN Port Configuration

VLAN 2 – Primary -> The member port of VLAN 2 is a promiscuous port.

**BV/LAN** Information

VLAN 3 – Isolated -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 3.

VLAN 4 – Community -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 3.

VLAN 5 – Community -> The Host port can be mapped to VLAN 3.

### 5. Result:

VLAN 2 -> VLANs 3, 4, 5; member ports can communicate with the ports in secondary VLAN.

VLAN 3 -> VLAN 2, member ports are isolated, but it can communicate with the member ports of VLAN 2.

VLAN 4 -> VLAN 2, member ports within the community can communicate with each other and communicate with member ports of VLAN 2.

VLAN 5 -> VLAN 2, member ports within the community can communicate with each other and communicate with member ports of VLAN 2.

#### **PVLAN Information**

The *PVLAN Information* page allows you to see the private VLAN information. Click **Reload** to refresh the page contents..

Primary VLAN	Secondary VLAN	Secondary VLAN Type	Port

# **Traffic Prioritization**

Quality of Service (QoS) provides a traffic prioritization mechanism which allows you to deliver better service to certain flows. QoS can also help to alleviate congestion problems and ensure high-priority traffic is delivered first. This section allows you to configure Traffic Prioritization settings for each port with regard to setting priorities.

The ES7510-XT QoS supports four physical queues, weighted fair queuing (WRR) and Strict Priority scheme, that follows the IEEE 802.1p CoS tag and IPv4 TOS/DiffServ information to prioritize the traffic of your industrial network.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- <u>QoS Setting</u>
- <u>CoS-Queue Mapping</u> on Page 96
- DSCP-Queue Mapping on Page 97

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Traffic Prioritization (CLI)</u> on Page 171.

#### **QoS Setting**

Use this subsection to set up QoS settings for the ES7510-XT.

### QoS Setting

#### Queue Scheduling

Use an 8,4,2,1 weighted fair queuing scheme

Use a strict priority scheme

#### Port Setting

Port	CoS	Trust Mode
1	0 🔻	COS Only 👻
2	0 🔻	COS Only 🔻
3	0 🗸	COS Only 🔻
4	0 🔻	COS Only 👻
5	0 🗸	COS Only 🔻
6	0 🗸	COS Only 🔻
7	0 🔻	COS Only 👻
8	0 🗸	COS Only 🔻
9	0 🗸	COS Only 🔻
10	0 🔻	COS Only 👻
App	bly	

QoS Setting	Description					
Queue Scheduling						
Use an 8,4,2,1 weighted fair queuing scheme	This is also known as <b>WRR</b> (Weight Round Robin). The ES7510-XT follows the 8:4:2:1 rate to process the packets in a queue from the highest priority to the lowest. For example, the system processes 8 packets with the highest priority in the queue, 4 with middle priority, 2 with low priority, and 1 with the lowest priority at the same time.					

QoS Setting	Description
Use a strict priority scheme	Packets with higher priority in the queue are always processed first, except that there is no packet with higher priority.
	Port Setting
CoS	The CoS column indicates that the default port priority value for untagged or priority- tagged frames. When the ES7510-XT receives the frames, the ES7510-XT attaches the value to the CoS field of the incoming VLAN-tagged packets. You can enable 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 or 7 to the port.
	Trust Mode indicates the Queue Mapping types that you can select.
	• <b>COS Only</b> (default): The port priority follows the CoS-Queue Mapping you have assigned. The ES7510-XT provides the default CoS-Queue table for which you can refer to for the next command.
Trust Mode	• <b>DSCP Only</b> : Port priority only follows the DSCP-Queue Mapping you have assigned.
	• <b>COS first</b> : Port priority follows the CoS-Queue Mapping first, and then the DSCP-Queue Mapping rule.
	• <b>DSCP first</b> : Port priority follows the DSCP-Queue Mapping first, and then the CoS-Queue Mapping rule.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

#### **CoS-Queue Mapping**

Use this page to change the CoS values into the Physical Queue mapping table. Since the switch fabric of ES7510-XT supports four queues, Lowest, Low, Middle, and High users should therefore assign how to map the CoS value to the level of the physical queue.

You can assign the mapping table or follow the suggestion of the IEEE 802.1p standard. The ES7510-XT uses IEEE 802.1p suggestion as default values. CoS Values 1 and 2 are mapped to physical Queue 0, the lowest queue. CoS Values 0 and 3 are mapped to physical Queue 1, the low/normal physical queue. CoS Values 4 and 5 are mapped to physical Queue 2, the middle physical queue. CoS Values 6 and 7 are mapped to physical Queue 3, the high physical queue.

**CoS-Queue Mapping** 

CoS	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Queue	1 🔻	0 🔻	0 🗸	1 🔻	2 💌	2 💌	3 🔻	3 💌

Note: Queue 3 is the highest priority queue in using Strict Priority scheme.

Apply

Class of service (CoS) is a 3 bit field within a layer two Ethernet frame header defined by IEEE 802.1p when using IEEE 802.1Q tagging. The field specifies a priority value of between 0 and 7 inclusive that can be used by Quality of Service (QoS) disciplines to differentiate traffic.

While CoS operates only on Ethernet at the data link layer, other QoS mechanisms (such as DiffServ) operate at the network layer and higher. Others operate on other physical layers. Although IEEE 802.1Q tagging must be enabled to communicate priority information from switch to switch, some switches use CoS to internally classify traffic for QoS purposes.

Differentiated Services (DiffServ) is a model where traffic is treated by intermediate systems with relative priorities based on the type of services (ToS) field. Defined in RFC2474 and RFC2475, the DiffServ standard supersedes the original specification for defining packet priority described in RFC791. DiffServ increases the number of definable priority levels by reallocating bits of an IP packet for priority marking. The DiffServ architecture defines the DiffServ field, which supersedes the ToS field in IPv4 to make per-hop behavior

(PHB) decisions about packet classification and traffic conditioning functions, such as; metering, marking, shaping, and policing.

After configuration, press **Apply** to enable the settings.

**Note:** You must **Save** the settings (<u>Page 124</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

#### **DSCP-Queue Mapping**

Use this page to change DSCP values to Physical Queue mapping table. Since the switch fabric of the ES7510-XT only supports four queues. Lowest, Low, Middle and High users should therefore assign how to map DSCP values to the level of the physical queue. You should therefore assign how to map DSCP value to the level of the queue. You can change the mapping table to follow the upper layer 3 switch or routers' DSCP setting.

## Traffic Prioritization

DSCP	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Queue	0 🔻	0 🔻	0 🔻	0 🔻	0 🔻	0 🔻	0 🔻	0 🔻
DSCP	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Queue	0 🔻	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🔻	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🗸	0 🔻
DSCP	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
Queue	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 🔻	1 🔻
DSCP	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
Queue	1 💌	1 💌	1 💌	1 💌	1 💌	1 💌	1 💌	1 🔻
DSCP	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
Queue	2 💌	2 💌	2 💌	2 💌	2 💌	2 💌	2 💌	2 💌
DSCP	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
Queue	2 💌	2 💌	2 🗸	2 💌	2 💌	2 🗸	2 💌	2 💌
DSCP	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55
Queue	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 💌	3 🔻
DSCP	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63
Queue	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🗸	3 🔻	3 🔻	3 🗸	3 🗸	3 🔻

#### **DSCP-Queue Mapping**

Note: Queue 3 is the highest priority queue in using Strict Priority scheme.

Apply

After configuration, press **Apply** to enable the settings.

Note: You must Save the settings (<u>Page 124</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

# Multicast Filtering

For multicast filtering, the ES7510-XT uses IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Snooping technology. IGMP is an internet protocol that provides a way for internet device to report its multicast group membership to adjacent routers. Multicasting allows one computer on the internet to send data to a multitude of other computers that have identified themselves as being interested in receiving the originating computer's data.

Multicasting is useful for such applications as updating the address books of mobile computer users in the field, sending out newsletters to a distribution list, and broadcasting streaming media to an audience that has tuned into the event by setting up multicast group membership.

In effect, IGMP Snooping manages multicast traffic by making use of switches, routers, and hosts that support IGMP. Enabling IGMP Snooping allows the ports to detect IGMP queries, report packets, and manage multicast traffic through the switch. IGMP has three fundamental types of messages, as shown in the following table.

Message	Description
Query	A message sent from the querier (an IGMP router or a switch) that asks for a response from each host that belongs to the multicast group.
Report	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host wants to be or is a member of a given group indicated in the report message.
Leave Group	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host has quit as a member of a specific multicast group.

You can enable **IGMP Snooping** and **IGMP Query** functions. This section illustrates the information of the IGMP Snooping function, including different multicast groups' VID and member ports, and IP multicast addresses that range from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- IGMP Snooping on Page 99
- *IGMP Query* on Page 100
- <u>Unknown Multicast</u> on Page 100
- <u>GMRP Configuration</u> on Page 101

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Multicast Filtering (CLI)</u> on Page 174.

### **IGMP Snooping**

Use this page to enable the IGMP Snooping feature, assign IGMP Snooping for specific VLANs, and view the IGMP Snooping table from a dynamic learnt or static that you provide.

Ap	oly												
	VID	IGMP	Snoop	ing									
	1	En	abled		-								
	2	Dis	abled										
	3	En	abled										
						_							
	I A toole												
	elect All	Diach											
	able	Disab	le										
Ena	able	Disab Ding Ta											
Ena	able			2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
Ena	able Snoot	oing Ta	ble	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
Ena	able Snoot	oing Ta	ble	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
Ena	able Snoot	oing Ta	ble	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
Ena	able Snoot	oing Ta	ble	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	

IGMP Snooping	Description
	You can select <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> . After enabling IGMP Snooping, you can then enable IGMP Snooping for specific VLAN.
IGMP	You can <b>Enable</b> IGMP Snooping for some VLANs so that some of the VLANs support IGMP Snooping and others do not.
Snooping	To assign IGMP Snooping to VLAN, click the check box of the VLAN ID or click the <b>Select All</b> check box for all VLANs and then click <b>Enable</b> . You can also <b>Disable</b> IGMP Snooping for certain VLANs using the same method.
IGMP Snooping Table	This table displays the multicast group IP address, VLAN ID it belongs to, and member ports of the multicast group. The ES7510-XT supports 256 multicast groups. Click <b>Reload</b> to refresh the table.

*Note:* You must *Save* the settings (<u>Page 124</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

#### **IGMP Query**

Use this page to configure the IGMP Query feature. Since the ES7510-XT can only be configured by member ports of the management VLAN, the IGMP Query can only be enabled on the management VLAN. If you want to run IGMP Snooping feature in several VLANs, first check to see whether each VLAN has its own IGMP Querier.

### IGMP Query on the Management VLAN

Version	Disable 💌
Query Interval(s)	
Query Maximum Response Time(s)	

Apply

The IGMP querier periodically sends query packets to all end-
stations on the LANs or VLANs that are connected to it. For
networks with more than one IGMP querier, a switch with the
lowest IP address becomes the IGMP querier.

IGMP Query	Description					
	Select Version 1, Version 2 or Disable.					
	• Version 1 means IGMP V1 General Query					
Version	• <b>Version 2</b> means IGMP V2 General Query. The query is forwarded to all multicast groups in the VLAN.					
	• <b>Disable</b> allows you to disable IGMP Query.					
Query Interval(s)	The period of query (seconds) sent by querier. Enter a number between 1 and 65,535.					
Query Maximum Response Time	The span querier detect (seconds) to confirm there are no more directly connected group members on a LAN. Enter a number between 1 and 25.					
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.					
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.					

#### **Unknown Multicast**

This page allows you to decide how to forward the unknown multicast traffic. After enabling IGMP Snooping, the known multicast can be filtered by IGMP Snooping mechanism and forwarded to the member ports of known multicast groups. The other multicast streams that are not learned are-called unknown multicasts, the ES7510-XT decides how to forward them based on the setting on this page.

UnKnown Multicast	Description		
Send to Query Ports	The unknown multicast is sent to the Query ports. The Query port means the port received the IGMP Query packets. It is usually the uplink port of the switch.		
Send to All Ports	The unknown multicast is flooded on all ports even if they are not member ports of the groups.		
Discard	The unknown multicast is discarded. Non-member ports do not receive the unknown multicast streams.		
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings. <b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.		

### **Unknown Multicast**

Send to Query Ports

Send to All Ports

🔵 Discard

### **GMRP** Configuration

GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) is a Generic Registration Protocol (GARP) application that provides a multicast traffic management facility at Layer 2 similar to what IGMP provides at Layer 3. GMRP and GARP are industry-standard protocols first introduced as part of IEEE 802.1D.

GMRP Configuration	Description	
GMRP Protocol	Enable/Disable GMRP protocol.	
State	The state of the GMRP operation on this port. The value enabled indicates that the GMRP is enabled on this port as long as the GMRP protocol is also enabled for this device. When disabled, but the GMRP protocol is still enable for the device, GMRP is disabled on this port.	
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.	
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.	

**GMRP Protocol** 

Disable 🛛 🔻

Port	State	
1	Disable	
2	Disable	
3	Disable	=
4	Disable	
5	Disable	
6	Disable	
7	Disable	
8	Disable	
9	Disable	
10	Disable	-

## SNMP

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a protocol to exchange management information between network devices. SNMP is a member of the

TCP/IP protocol suite. The ES7510-XT supports SNMP v1 and v2c and v3.

An SNMP managed network consists of two main components: agents and a manager. An agent is a management software module that resides in a managed switch. An agent translates the local management information from the managed device into a SNMP compatible format. The manager is the console through the network.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- <u>SNMP Configuration</u>
- <u>SNMP V3 Profile</u> on Page 103
- <u>SNMP Traps</u> on Page 104

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>SNMP (CLI)</u> on Page 176.

#### **SNMP** Configuration

Use this page to configure the SNMP v1/v2c Community. The community string can be viewed as the password because SNMP v1/v2c does not request you to enter a password before you try to access the SNMP agent.

The community includes two privileges:

- **Read Only** privilege, you only have the ability to read the values of MIB tables. The default community string is **public**.
- **Read and Write** privilege, you have the ability to read and set the values of MIB tables. The default community string is **private**.

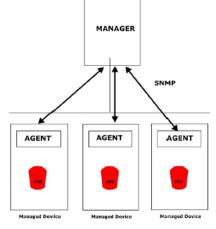
The ES7510-XT allows you to assign four community strings. Type the community string, select the privilege, and then click **Apply**.

**Note:** When you first install the device in your network, we recommend that you change the community string. Most SNMP management applications use public and private as the default community name, this could be a network security leak.

### SNMP

#### SNMP V1/V2c Community

Community String	Privilege	
public	Read Only 👻	
private	Read and Write 💌	
	Read Only 🗾 👻	
	Read Only 👻	



#### **SNMP V3 Profile**

SNMP v3 can provide more security functions when you perform remote management through SNMP protocol. It delivers SNMP information to the administrator with user authentication; all of data between the ES7510-XT and the administrator are encrypted to ensure secure communication.

SNMP V3				
User Name				
Security Level	None 🗸			
Auth, Level	MD5 💌			
Auth. Password				
DES Password				

Add

#### SNMP V3 Users

User Name	Security Level	Auth: Level	Auth. Password	DES Password	
					1
					Ŧ
Remove	Reload				

SNMP V3 Profile	Description		
User Name	SNMP v3 user name.		
Security Level	Select the following levels of security: <b>None</b> , <b>Authentication</b> , and <b>Authentication and Privacy</b> .		
	Select either <b>MD5</b> (Message-Digest algorithm 5) or <b>SHA</b> (Secure Hash Algorithm).		
	• <b>MD5</b> is a widely used cryptographic hash function with a 128- bit hash value.		
Auth Level	• <b>SHA</b> functions refer to five Federal Information Processing Standard-approved algorithms for computing a condensed digital representation.		
	The ES7510-XT provides two user authentication protocols in MD5 and SHA. You need to configure SNMP v3 parameters for your SNMP tool with the same authentication method.		
Auth Password	Enter the SNMP v3 user authentication password.		
DES Password	Enter the password for SNMP v3 user DES Encryption.		
Add	Click to add an SNMP v3 user.		
	This table provides SNMP v3 user information.		
SNMP V3 Users	Click <b>Remove</b> to remove a selected SNMP v3 user.		
	Click <b>Reload</b> to reload SNMP v3 user information.		

*Note:* You must *Save* the settings (<u>Page 124</u>), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

#### **SNMP** Traps

SNMP Trap is the notification feature defined by SNMP protocol. All the SNMP management applications can understand such trap information. So you do not need to install new applications to read the notification information.

<b>GVI</b>	MP	Tran	
914	IVII.	Παμ	·

Apply

SNMP Trap	Description		
SNMP Trap	Click Enable or Disable SNMP trap functionality.		
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings. <b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.		
	SNMP Trap Server		
Server IP	The SNMP trap server IP address.		
Communit y	The SNMP trap server community string.		
Version	The SNMP trap version, V1 or V2c.		
Add	Click the <b>Add</b> button to add a SNMP server.		
	Trap Server Profile		
Server IP	The SNMP trap server IP address		
Communit y	The SNMP trap server community string.		
Version	The SNMP trap version, V1 or V2c.		
Remove	Click the <b>Remove</b> button to remove selected SNMP server.		
Reload	Click the <b>Reload</b> button to reload SNMP server		

### **SNMP Trap Server**

Server IP		
Community		
Version	🖲 V1	◯ V2c

Add

### **Trap Server Profile**

Server IP	Community	Version	
		-	•
	$\searrow$		
Remove	Reload		

You can see the change of the SNMP pre-defined standard traps and Comtrol pre-defined traps. The pre-defined traps can be found in the  $\underline{Comtrol\ private\ MIB}$ .

Note: You must Save the settings (Page 124), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

Reload

information.

# Security

The ES7510-XT provides several security features for you to secure your connection. The following pages are included in this group:

- <u>Port Security</u> on Page 105
- <u>IP Security</u> on Page 106
- <u>802.1x Configuration</u> on Page 107
- <u>802.1x Port Configuration</u> on Page 108
- <u>802.1x Port Status</u> on Page 110

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Security (CLI)</u> on Page 177.

### **Port Security**

The *Port Security* page allows you to stop the MAC address learning for specific port. After stopping MAC learning, only the MAC address listed in Port Security List can access the switch and transmit/receive traffic.

You can restrict what devices can access the management features of the ES7510-XT. MAC addresses added to the static MAC address table can be authorized to access specified ports on the switch.

When Port Security is enabled on any port, only authorized MAC addresses are able to access the management features of the ES7510-XT on enabled ports. Ports with security disabled block all attempts to access the ES7510-XT's management features. To globally disable port security you must disable the feature on each individual port.

# Port Security

Port Security State				
Port	State			
1	Disable	-		
2	Disable	-		
3	Disable	-		
4	Disable	-		
5	Disable	-		
6	Disable	-		
7	Disable	-		
8	Disable	-		
9	Disable	-		
10	Disable	-		
Apply				



Remove

The Port Security page allows you to enable Port Security and configure Port Security entry.

Port Security	Description		
Port Security State	Select <b>Enable</b> to change the state of the Port Security State for this port.		
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.		
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.		
	Select the port, and enter the VID and MAC address.		
Add Port Security Entry	The format of the MAC address is xxxx.xxxx, for example: 00c0.4e38.0101.		
	The maximum volume of one port is 10. The system can accept a total of 100 Port Security MAC addresses.		
Add	Adds a port security entry.		

Port Security	Description
Port Security List	This table shows you enabled port security entries.
Remove	Removes the selected port security entry.

#### **IP Security**

Use the *Security IP* page to set up specific IP addresses to grant authorization for management access to this ES7510-XT through a web browser or Telnet.

IP Security	Description
IP Security	Select <b>Enable</b> and <b>Apply</b> to enable the IP security function.
	You can assign specific IP addresses and then click <b>Add</b> .
Add Security IP	Only these IP addresses can access and manage ES7510-XT through a web browser or Telnet.
	The maximum security IP is 10.
Security IP List	This table shows you added the security IP addresses.
Remove	Click <b>Remove</b> to delete a highlighted entry.
Reload	To reload the table.

# **IP Security**



#### 802.1x Configuration

IEEE 802.1x is the protocol that performs authentication to obtain access to IEEE 802 LANs. It is port-base network access control. With the function, the ES7510-XT could control which connection is available or not.

802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Configuration									
System Auth Control Disable 👻									
Authentication Method RADIUS -									
Apply	Apply								
RADIUS Server		Local RADIUS (	Jser						
RADIUS Server IP	192.168.10.100	Username	Password	VID					
Shared Key	radius-key								
Server Port	1812	Add							
Accounting Port	1813	Aud							
Secondary RAD	UUS Server	Local RADIUS U	Jser List						
RADIUS Server IP		Username	Password	VID					
Shared Key				<b>^</b>					
Server Port									
Accounting Port									
Apply				-					

Remove

IEEE 802.1x	Description
System Auth Control	Enable or Disable the IEEE 802.1x authentication.
Authentication Method	<b>RADIUS</b> is an authentication server that provides a key for authentication. When you use this method, you must connect the switch to the server. If you select <b>Local</b> for the authentication method, the switch uses the local user database that can be created in this page for authentication.
	RADIUS Server
RADIUS Server IP	The IP address of the RADIUS server.
Shared Key	The password used to communicate between the ES7510-XT and the RADIUS Server.
Server Port	The UDP port of the RADIUS server.
Accounting Port	The port for packets that contains the account login or logout information.
	Secondary RADIUS Server
RADIUS Server IP	You can set a Secondary RADIUS Server, if the primary RADIUS server goes down.
Shared Key	The password used to communicate between the ES7510-XT and the secondary RADIUS Server.
Server Port	The UDP port of the secondary RADIUS server.
Accounting Port	The port for packets that contains the account login or logout information for the secondary server.

IEEE 802.1x	Description		
	You can add an Account/Password for local authentication.		
	• User name: The user name of the local RADIUS user.		
Local RADIUS User	• Password: The password of the local RADIUS user.		
	• VID: The VLAN ID (VID) of the local RADIUS user.		
	Click the <b>Add</b> button to add a local RADIUS user.		
	Shows the account information, select <b>Remove</b> to remove a selected account.		
Local RADIUS User	• User name: The user name of the local RADIUS user.		
List	• Password: The password of the local RADIUS user.		
	• VID: The VLAN ID (VID) of the local RADIUS user.		

#### **802.1x Port Configuration**

After configuring the RADIUS Server or Local user list, you also need to configure the authentication mode, authentication behavior, applied VLAN for each port, and permitted communications.

### 802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Configuration

#### 802.1x Port Configuration

Port	Port Control	Reauthencation	Max Request	Guest VLAN	Host Mode	Admin Control Direction	
1	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	•
2	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
3	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	=
4	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
5	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	
6	Force Authorized	Disable	2	0	Single	Both	•
Арр	Apply Initialize Selected Reauthenticate Selected Default Selected						

#### 802.1x Timeout Configuration

Port	Re-Auth Period(s)	Quiet Period(s)	Tx Period(s)	Supplicant Timeout(s)	Server Timeout(s)	
1	3600	60	30	30	30	-
2	3600	60	30	30	30	
3	3600	60	30	30	30	
4	3600	60	30	30	30	
5	3600	60	30	30	30	
6	3600	60	30	30	30	-

802.1x Port Configuration	Description
Port control	<b>Force Authorized</b> means that this port is authorized; the data is free to move in/out. <b>Force unauthorized</b> is just the opposite, the port is blocked. To control this port with a RADIUS server, select <b>Auto</b> for port control.
Reauthentication	If this field is enabled, the ES7510-XT requests the client to re- authenticate. The default time interval is 3600 seconds.
Max Request	This is the maximum times that the ES7510-XT allows a client request.
Guest VLAN	The permitted range for this field is 0 to 4094. If this field is set to 0, that means the port is blocked after an authentication failure. Otherwise, the port is set to Guest VLAN.
Host Mode	If there is more than one device connected to this port, set the Host Mode to <b>Single</b> , which means only the first PC to authenticate successfully can access this port. If this port is set to <b>Multi</b> , all of the devices can access this port once any one of them passes the authentication.
Admin Control Direction	Use this to determine which devices can only send data or both send and receive data.
Apply	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Initialize Selected	Click to set the authorization state of the selected port to initialize status.
Reauthenticate Selected	Click to send an EAP Request to the requestor to request reauthentication.
Default Selected	Click to reset the configurable IEEE 802.1x parameters of selected port to the default values.
	802.1x Timeout Configuration
Re-Auth Period(s)	Controls the re-authentication time interval (seconds), you can enter a range of 1 - 65535.
Quiet Period(s)	When authentication fails, the ES7510-XT waits for a period and then tries to communicate with the RADIUS server again.
Tx Period(s)	The time interval of the authentication request.
Supplicant Timeout(s)	The timeout for the client authentication.
Sever Timeout(s)	The timeout for the server response for authentication.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

### 802.1x Port Status

Use the 802.1x Port Status page to observe the port status for Port Control Status, Authorize Status, Authorized Supplicant, and Oper Control Direction for each port.

### 802.1x Port-Based Network Access Control Port Status

Port	Port Control	Authorize Status	Authorized Supplicant	Oper Control Direction	
1	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
2	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
3	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	=
4	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
5	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
6	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
7	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
8	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
9	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	
10	Force Authorized	AUTHORIZED	NONE	Both	-

Reload

## Warning

The ES7510-XT provides several types of warning features for you to remotely monitor the status of the attached devices or changes in your network. The features include System Log and SMTP Email Alert.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- <u>Fault Relay</u>
- <u>Event Selection</u> on Page 112
- <u>SysLog Configuration</u> on Page 114
- <u>SMTP Configuration</u> on Page 115

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Warnings (CLI)</u> on Page 179.

### Fault Relay

The ES7510-XT provides one alarm relay output (DO) that can support multiple fault conditions. The relay contacts are energized (open) for normal operation and close under fault conditions. The fault conditions include power failure, Ethernet port link faults, Ring topology changes, Ping failures, DI state changes or ping remote IP address failure.

### Fault Relay

Relay 1	Status isOn
✓ * Power	Power ID Any 💌
Port Link	Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Ring	Ring Failure
Ping	IP Address
Ping Reset	IP Address Reset Time(Sec) Hold Time(Sec)
Dry Output	On Period(Sec) Off Period(Sec)
DI	DI Number DI 1 🔻 DI State High 💌
Apply	

The **Relay 1** field shows the current state of the relay. If the relay is triggered, the event type is marked with an asterisk (\*). The above image shows that a power event occurred.

The following table describes Fault Relay conditions:

Fault Relay	Description
Power	Detects power input status on DC1, DC2, or both power sources.
Port Link	Monitors port link down events for the selected ports.
Ring	Monitors ring topology changes.
Ping	If the target IP address does not reply to the ping request, the fault relay is enabled.
	Pings target device and triggers the relay to emulate to emulate a power reset on the remote device if the remote system crashes.
	• <b>IP Address</b> : Remote device IP address whose power wiring is connected with relay output.
Ping Reset	• <b>Reset Time (Sec)</b> : Duration that the relay contact is opened to emulate the power switch is off. After the reset time, the relay closes to emulate that the power switch is on.
	• <b>Hold Time (Sec)</b> : Boot time that the remote device requires. After the relay contact closes the ES7510-XT starts pinging after the hold time.

Fault Relay	Description
	The relay continuously opens and closes the contacts. The available range is 0-65535 seconds.
Dry Output	Note: Do not use this function with any other event.
	• <b>On Period</b> : Duration of the relay output short (closed).
	• <b>Off Period</b> : Duration of the relay output open.
DI	Relay triggered when DI changes state to high or low.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

### **Event Selection**

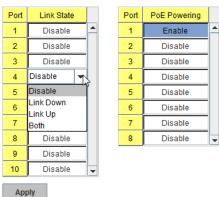
Event Types can be divided into three basic groups: System Events, PoE Events, and Port Events. System Events are related to the overall function of the switch, whereas Port Events are related to the activity of specific ports.

### Warning - Event Selection

#### **System Event Selection**

Device Cold Start	Device Warm Start
Authentication Failure	Time Synchronize Failure
Power 1 Failure	Power 2 Failure
Fault Relay	DI1 Change
Ring Event	Loop Protection
SFP	

### Port Event Selection PoE Event Selection



System Event	Warning is sent when
Device Cold Start	Power is cut off and then reconnected.
Device Warm Start	Reboot the device by CLI or web user interface.
Authentication failure	An incorrect password or SNMP Community String is entered.
Time Synchronize Failure	Accessing the NTP Server is failing.
Power 1 Failure	PW1 power failure.
Power 2 Failure	PW2 power failure.
Fault Relay	Fault Relay has occurred.
Ring Event	A ring event has occurred.
Loop Protection	A loop protection event has occurred.
SFP	The information read from the DDM SFP transceiver is over temperature or out the range of TX/RX power.
Port Event	Warning is sent when
Link-Up	The port is connected to another device.
Link-Down	The port is disconnected. For example, the cable is pulled out or the opposing devices is down.
Both	The link status changed.
PoE Powering Event	Warning is sent when
Enable	The PoE port is powering.
Disable	The PoE port is not powering.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

### SysLog Configuration

The System Log provides the system administrator ES7510-XT events history. There are two System Log modes provided by the ES7510-XT, **Local** mode and **Remote** mode.

## Warning - SysLog configuration

Syslog Mode	Disable	•
Remote IP Address		

Note: When enabled Local and Both mode, you can monitor the system logs in the [Monitor and Diag]/[Event Log] page.

Apply

SysLog Configuration	Description
	There are two system logs available:
Syslog Mode	• <b>Local Mode</b> : The ES7510-XT prints the events that have been selected in the Event Selection page to the System Log table of the ES7510-XT. You can monitor the system logs in the <i>Monitor and Diag / Event Log</i> page.
Syslog Mode	• <b>Remote Mode</b> : Assign the IP address of the System Log server. The ES7510-XT sends the events that occurred in the selected in <i>Event Selection</i> page to System Log server that you assign.
	• Both: This enables both Local and Remote modes.
Remote IP Address	The IP address of the System log server.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

When enabling **Local** or **Both** modes, you can monitor the system logs in the *Monitor* and *Diag* /*Event* Log page.

### **SMTP** Configuration

The ES7510-XT supports an Email Alert feature. The ES7510-XT sends the events that have occurred to a remote email server. The email warning conforms to the SMTP standard.

The E-mail Alert page allows you to assign the SMTP Server IP, Sender E-mail, and Receiver E-mail. If the SMTP server requests authentication, you can set up the user name and password.

E-mail Alert	Disable 🔻
SMTP Configuration	n
SMTP Server IP	192.168.0.1
Mail Account	admin@192.168.0.1
Authentication	
User Name	
Password	
Confirm Password	
Rcpt E-mail Address 1	
Rcpt E-mail Address 2	
Rcpt E-mail Address 3	
Rcpt E-mail Address 4	
Apply	

### Warning - SMTP Configuration

SMTP Configuration	Description
SMTP Server IP Address	Enter the IP address of the email server.
Mail Account	The mail account for the SMTP server.
Authentication	Click the check box to enable password.
User Name	Enter an email account name (maximum 40 characters).
Password	Enter the password of the email account.
Confirm Password	Re-type the password of the email account.
You can set up to 4 email add	lresses to receive email alarm from the ES7510-XT.
Rcpt E-mail Address 1	The first email address to receive an email alert from the ES7510-XT (maximum 40 characters).
Rcpt E-mail Address 2	The second email address to receive an email alert from the ES7510-XT (maximum 40 characters).
Rcpt E-mail Address 3	The third email address to receive an email alert from the ES7510-XT (maximum 40 characters).
Rcpt E-mail Address 4	The fourth email address to receive an email alert from the ES7510-XT (maximum 40 characters)
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

## **Monitor and Diag**

The ES7510-XT provides several web user interface pages for you to monitor the status of the switch or diagnostics when encountering problems related to the ES7510-XT. The features include MAC Address Table, Port Statistics, Port Mirror, Event Log, and Ping.

The following web pages are included in this group:

- MAC Address Table .
- Port Statistics on Page 118
- Port Mirroring on Page 119
- Event Log on Page 120 .
- Topology Discovery (LLDP) on Page 121 .
- **<u>Ping Utility</u>** on Page 122

Optionally, you can use the CLI for configuration, see <u>Monitor and Diag (CLI)</u> on Page 182.

### **MAC Address Table**

The ES7510 ing time, add Static Unicast MA es and ports.

ging Time (Se Apply									
MAC Address	MAC Address	L							
1	Port 1								
Add		1	•	2	3	4	5	6	7
IAC Address	Address Type	VID	<ul> <li>▼</li> <li>1</li> </ul>	2	3	4	5	6	7
IAC Address		1		2	3	4	5	6	
IAC Address MAC Address 000f.b079.ca3b	Address Type Dynamic Unicast	VID 1		2	3	- 5/8	5	6	
IAC Address MAC Address 000f,b079.ca3b 0012.7701.0386	Address Type Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast	VID 1 1		2	3	- 5/8	5	6	
AC Address MAC Address 000f.b079.ca3b 0012.7701.0386 0012.7710.0101	Address Type Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast Static Unicast	VID 1 1		2	3	- 5/8	5	6 	
AC Address MAC Address 000f;b079;ca3b 0012;7701.0386 0012;7710;0101 0012;7710;0102	Address Type Dynamic Unicast Dynamic Unicast Static Unicast Static Unicast	VID 1 1 1 1			3	- 5/8	5 	6 	

9 10 -

MAC Address Table	Description
	Each switch fabric has a size limit to write the learnt MAC address. To save more entries for a new MAC address, the switch fabric ages out a non-used MAC address entry per the Aging Time timeout.
Aging Time (Sec)	This value determines the interval that an automatically learnt MAC address entry remains valid in the forwarding database, since its last access as a source address, before being purged. The value should be increments of 15 in seconds.
	The minimum age time is 15 seconds. The maximum age time is 3825 seconds or almost 64 minutes. The default Aging Time is 300 seconds.
	If the value is set to 0, the aging function is disabled and all learned addresses remain in the database forever.
Static Unicast MAC Address	Some applications may require that you type in the static Unicast MAC address to its MAC address table. Type the MAC address (format: xxxx.xxxx), select its VID, and Port ID, and then click <b>Add</b> to add it to MAC Address Table.
	This displays all the MAC addresses learnt by the switch fabric.
MAC Address Table	The packet types include Management Unicast, Static Unicast, Dynamic Unicast, Static Multicast, and Dynamic Multicast.
	The table allows you to sort the address by the packet types and port.
	• <b>Management Unicast</b> means the MAC address of the switch. It belongs only to the CPU port.
	• Static Unicast MAC addresses can be added and deleted.
	• <b>Dynamic Unicast MAC</b> is a MAC address learnt by the switch Fabric.
Address Types	• <b>Static Multicast</b> can be added by the CLI and can be deleted using the web user interface and CLI.
nucless types	• <b>Dynamic Multicast</b> appears after you enabled IGMP and the switch learnt IGMP report.
	• <b>Management Multicast</b> - multicast address that is configured for management purposes, such as GVRP and so on. Management entries are read-only.
	Dynamic and static entries can be removed.
Remove	Click to remove the static Unicast/Multicast MAC address.
Reload	Click to reload to refresh the table. The new learnt Unicast/Multicast MAC address are updated in the MAC Address Table.
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	Note: You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

### **Port Statistics**

Use this page to view operation statistics for each port. The statistics that can be viewed include Link Type, Link State, Rx Good, Rx Bad, Rx Abort, Tx Good, Tx Bad and Collisions.

**Note:** If you see an increase of Bad, Abort or Collision counts, that may mean the network cable is not properly connected or the network performance of the port is poor. Check your network cable, the network interface card of the connected device, the network application, or reallocate the network traffic.

The following information provides a view of the current port statistic information.

## **Port Statistics**

Port	Туре	Link	State	Rx Good	Rx Bad	Rx Abort	Tx Good	Tx Bad	Collision	
1	100BASE	Up	Enable	13688293	0	0	90169	0	0	
2	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3	100BASE	Up	Enable	284481	0	0	10220296	0	0	=
4	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
5	100BASE	Up	Enable	182307	0	0	10180659	0	0	
6	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
8	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	
9	100BASE	Up	Enable	12440507	0	0	38	0	0	
10	100BASE	Down	Enable	0	0	0	0	0	0	-

Clear Selected Clear All Reload

Port Statistics	Description
Туре	Indicates the port type.
Link	Indicates the link status; <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> .
State	Indicates the link state; Enable or Disable.
RX Good	The count of good frames received, which is the total number of received unicast, broadcast, multicast, and pause frames.
RX Bad	The count of bad frames received, which is the total number of undersize, fragment, oversize, jabber, receive errors (RxErr), and frame check sequence errors (FCSErr) frames.
RX Abort	The count of abort frames received, which is the total number of discarded and filtered frames.
TX Good	The count of good frames transmitted, which is the total number of transmitted unicast, broadcast, multicast and pause frames.
TX Bad	The count of FCSErr frames transmitted.
Collision	The count of collision frames, including single, multiple, excessive, and late collisions frames.
Clear Selected	Click to clear selected port counts.
Clear All	Click to clear all counts.
Reload	Click to reload all counts.

### **Port Mirroring**

Port mirroring (also called *port spanning*) is a tool that allows you to mirror the traffic from one or more ports onto another port, without disrupting the flow of traffic on the original port. Any traffic that goes into or out of the **Source Ports** is duplicated at the **Destination Ports**. This traffic can then be analyzed at the Destination Port using a monitoring device or application. The network administrator typically utilizes this tool for diagnostics, debugging, or fending off attacks.

Port Mirror Mode Disable 👻 Port Selection				
Deat	Sourc	e Port	Destination Po	
Port	Rx	Тх	Rx	Тх
1			0	0
2			0	0
3			0	0
4			0	0
5			0	0
6			0	0
7			0	0
8			0	0
9			0	0
10			0	0
Apply				

Port Mirroring	Description
Port Mirror Mode	Select <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> to enable/disable port mirroring.
Source Port	This is also known as <i>Monitor Port</i> . These are the ports that you want to monitor. The traffic of all source/monitor ports is copied to destination/analysis ports. You can choose a single port, or any combination of ports, but you can only monitor them in Rx or TX only.
	Click the check box of the Port ID, RX, Tx or both to select the source ports.
Destination Port This is also known as <i>Analysis Port</i> . You can analyze the tra all the monitored ports at this port without affecting the flow traffic on the port or ports being monitored. Only one RX/TX destination port can be selected. The network administrator typically connects a LAN analyzer or Netxray device to this	
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.
Apply	<b>Note:</b> You must <b>Save</b> the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.

### **Event Log**

The System Log feature was introduced in <u>SysLog Configuration</u> on Page 114. When **System Log Local** mode is selected, the ES7510-XT records events that occurred in the local log table. This page shows this log table. The entry includes the index, occurred data and time, and content of the events.

Click **Clear** to clear the entries. Click **Reload** to refresh the table.

## System Event Logs

Date	Time	Event Log	
Jan 1	02:27:13	Event: Link 1 Down.	-
Jan 1	02:27:12	Event Link 2 Down.	
Jan 1	02:27:09	Event Link 1 Up.	
Jan 1	02:27:08	Event: Link 2 Up.	
Jan 1	02:26:55	Event Link 1 Down.	
Jan 1	02:26:54	Event: Link 2 Down.	
Jan 1	02:26:49	Event: Link 2 Up.	
	Jan 1 Jan 1 Jan 1 Jan 1 Jan 1 Jan 1 Jan 1	Jan 102:27:13Jan 102:27:12Jan 102:27:09Jan 102:27:08Jan 102:26:56Jan 102:26:54	Jan 1         02:27:13         Event: Link 1 Down.           Jan 1         02:27:12         Event: Link 2 Down.           Jan 1         02:27:09         Event: Link 1 Up.           Jan 1         02:27:08         Event: Link 2 Up.           Jan 1         02:26:55         Event: Link 1 Down.           Jan 1         02:26:54         Event: Link 2 Down.

Clear

Reload

### **Topology Discovery (LLDP)**

The ES7510-XT supports topology discovery or LLDP (IEEE 802.1AB Link Layer Discovery Protocol) functionality that can help to discovery multi-vendor's network devices on the same segment by a network monitoring system (NMS) that supports LLDP functionality.

LLDP		30 120		
Local	Port State	Neighbor	Neighbor	
Port fa1	ID 00:C0:4E:33:00:00	IP 192.168.11.10	VID 1	_

With LLDP functionality, NMS can easily maintain the topology map, display port ID, port description, system description, and VLAN ID. Once a link failure occurs, the topology changes the events that can be updated to the NMS as well. The LLDP Port State can display the neighbor ID and IP learnt from the connected devices.

Topology Discovery	Description			
LLDP	Select <b>Enable/Disable</b> to enable/disable LLDP function.			
LLDP Configuration				
LLDP timer	This is the interval time of each LLDP in seconds; valid values are from 5 to 254. The default is 30 seconds.			
LLDP hold time	The Time to Live (TTL) timer. The LLDP state expires when the LLDP is not received by the hold time. The default is 120 seconds.			
	LLDP Port State			
Local Port	The current port number that linked with network device.			
Neighbor ID	The MAC address of the peer device on the same network segment.			
Neighbor IP	The IP address of the peer device on the same network segment.			
Neighbor VID	The VLAN ID of the peer device on the same network segment.			
	Click <b>Apply</b> to apply the settings.			
Apply	Note: You must Save the settings ( <u>Page 124</u> ), if you want to maintain these settings if the ES7510-XT is powered off.			

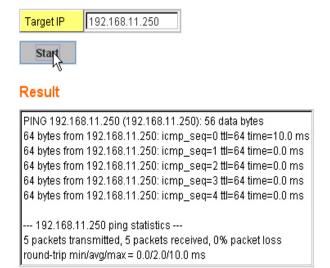
### **Ping Utility**

This page provides a **Ping Utility** to ping a remote device and check whether the device is alive or not.

Type the **Target IP** address of the target device and click **Start** to start the ping.

After few seconds, you can see the result in the **Result** field.

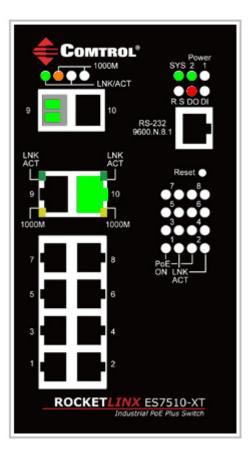
## Ping



## **Device Front Panel**

The **Device Front Panel** allows you to see the LED status of the ES7510-XT.

## **Device Front Panel**



LED Name	LED Lit	LED Blinking	LED Off
Power 1/2	System power is ready	Power not available	Power off
Sys	System ready	System is uploading firmware or the system is rebooting	System not ready
RS	Green: Working as ring master	Red: Ring failed	ES7510-XT is in slave mode
DO	Red: DO activated	Not available	DO not activated
DI	Green: DI activated	Not available	DI not activated
LINK/ACT	Port link is up	Port is transmitting	Port link is down
1000M	The port is linked at 1000Mbps	Not available	Not available
PoE Ports 1-8	Powering	Looking for a device	Power output over current, a cable short, or PoE is disabled for this port
Ports 9-10	Port link is up	Port is transmitting	Port link is down

Note: There is not a CLI command for this feature. If you can view the physical LEDs, you can use the <u>LED</u> <u>Descriptions</u> on Page 14, which provide detailed LED information.

## Save to Flash

The Save Configuration pages allows you to save any configuration you made to the flash.

Powering off the switch without clicking **Save Configuration** causes loss of the new settings. Applying changes on web user interface pages do not save the changes to the flash.

After selecting **Save Configuration**, click **Save to Flash** to save your new configuration.

## Save to Flash

Note: This command will permanently save the current configuration to flash.

Save to Flash

Optionally, you can use the CLI, see <u>Saving to Flash (CLI)</u> on Page 186.

## Logout

The ES7510-XT provides two logout methods.

- The CLI connection logs out of configure terminal mode, if you do not input any command after 30 seconds.
- The **Logout** option in the web user interface allows you to manually logout the web connection. Click **Yes** to logout, **No** to remain the web user interface.



Optionally, you can use the CLI, see *Logging Out (CLI)* on Page 186.

# **Configuration Using the Command Line Interface** (CLI)

## Overview

The ES7510-XT provides in-band and out-band configuration methods:

- Out-band management means that you configure the ES7510-XT using the RS-232 console cable and the Command Line Interface (CLI) to access the ES7510-XT without attaching an admin PC to the network. You can use out-band management if you lose the network connection to the ES7510-XT.
- In-band management means that you connect remotely using the ES7510-XT IP address through the network. You can remotely connect with the ES7510-XT embedded Java applet web user interface or a Telnet console and the CLI.

If you are planning on using in-band management, you need to program the ES7510-XT IP address to meet your network requirements. The easiest way to configure the IP address is using a Windows system and NetVision, which is discussed in <u>Programming Network Information</u> on Page 20.

If you want to use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>*Configuration Using the Web User Interface*</u> on Page 25.

Use the following procedures to access the ES7510-XT using the CLI:

- <u>Using the Serial Console</u>
- <u>Using a Telnet Console</u>

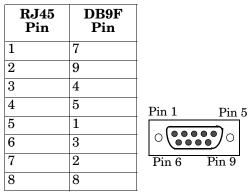
This section contains information about the following groups of commands:

- <u>Basic Settings (CLI)</u> on Page 138
- <u>Port Configuration (CLI)</u> on Page 144
- <u>Power over Ethernet (CLI)</u> on Page 147
- <u>Network Redundancy (CLI)</u> on Page 154
- <u>VLAN (CLI)</u> on Page 164
- Private VLAN (CLI) on Page 167
- <u>Traffic Prioritization (CLI)</u> on Page 171
- <u>Multicast Filtering (CLI)</u> on Page 174
- <u>SNMP (CLI)</u> on Page 176
- <u>Security (CLI)</u> on Page 177
- Warnings (CLI) on Page 179
- Monitor and Diag (CLI) on Page 182
- <u>Service (CLI)</u> on Page 185
- <u>Saving to Flash (CLI)</u> on Page 186
- Logging Out (CLI) on Page 186

### Using the Serial Console

Comtrol provides one RS-232 RJ45 console cable with the ES7510-XT.

- **Note:** A system COM port is required to use a serial console connection. If you do not have an available COM port, use the <u>Using a Telnet Console</u> procedure on <u>Page 127</u>.
- 1. Attach the RS-232 DB9 connector to your PC COM port and connect the other end to the **Console** port of the ES7510-XT. If you misplace the cable, you can use this console cable pin assignment or purchase a null-modem cable.



- 2. Start a terminal program such as HyperTerminal or the Comtrol Test Terminal program. You can download Test Terminal from the <u>FTP site</u>.
  - <u>Test Terminal</u> WCom2 (Windows XP through Windows 7)
    - Unzip Test Terminal and place it in a location that you can execute an application.
    - Execute **Wcom2.exe**.
    - Click the **File** menu, the **Open Port** option and then click the appropriate COM port number.

Select Ports	OK	
COM97 COM98 COM99	Cancel	
COM100 COM101	Settings	N
COM102 COM103 COM104		h
COM105	-	
C Select Range		

- Click **Settings**, use the values in the following table, and then click **Ok**.

Serial Settings	Value
Baud Rate	9600
Data bits	8
Parity	None
Stop Bit	1
Flow Control	None

- Click Ok.
- Press the cursor in the Terminal window and press the **Enter** key.

Port Settings	
Communication Settings -	
Baud Rate:	9600 🗸
Data Bits:	8 bits
Parity:	None
Stop Bits:	1 💌
Flow Control:	None
Rec. Flow Control	Send Flow Control
RTS: Set 💌	CTS
DTR: Set 💌	DSR
XON/XOFF	KON/XOFF
Apply new settings to all	active ports
OK	Cancel

- HyperTerminal (Windows XP, unless installed manually)
  - Windows XP: Go to Start -> Program -> Accessories -> Communications -> HyperTerminal
  - Enter a name for the new console connection and click OK.
  - Enter the IP address in the Host Address text box.
  - Select **TCP/IP** (**Winsock**) in the **Connect using** drop-list and click **Ok**.
  - Set the serial settings using the <u>Serial Settings</u> table (above).
  - Press the **Enter** key in the Terminal window.
  - After it is connected, you can see the *Switch login* request, go to <u>Step 3.</u>
- 3. Log in to the switch. The default user name is **admin**, password, **admin**.
- 4. If necessary, configure the IP address for your network. The following example shows how to program an IP address of 192.168.11.252 with a Class B subnet mask (255.255.0.0).

```
Switch> enable
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# int vlan1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.11.252/16
```

### Using a Telnet Console

The ES7510-XT supports a Telnet console or SSH console with the Command Line Interface (CLI), which is the same as what you see using the RS-232 console port. The SSH connection can secure all the configuration commands you send to the ES7510-XT.

SSH is a client/server architecture while the ES7510-XT is the SSH server. When you want to make SSH connection with the ES7510-XT, you may need to download an SSH client tool.

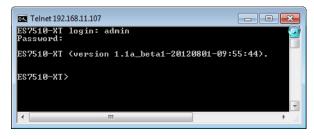
The following subsections provide information for <u>Telnet</u> or an <u>SSH Client</u>.

### Telnet

The following shows how to open a Telnet connection to the ES7510-XT using Windows XP.

- 1. Go to **Start -> Run -> cmd** and then press **Enter**.
- 2. Type **Telnet 192.168.250.250** (or the IP address of the ES7510-XT) and then press **Enter**.
- 3. Enter the *Login Name* and *Password*. The default login name and password are **admin**.

All the commands you see in SSH are the same as the CLI commands you see through the RS-232 console.



### SSH Client

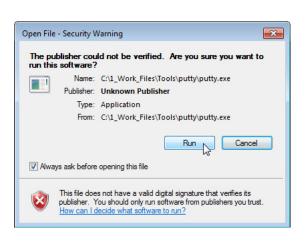
There are many free, sharewares, trials or charged SSH clients you can find on the internet. For example, PuTTY is a free and popular Telnet/SSH client. The following procedures shows how to login with SSH and PuTTY.

1. Download PuTTY (the Telnet and SSH client itself) from:

http://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/putty/ download.html

- 2. Click **Run** to start PuTTY.
- 3. In the **Session** configuration, enter the **Host Name** (IP address of the ES7510-XT), **Port number** (default = 22), click **SSH** for the protocol, and then click **Open** to start the SSH session console.

ategory:	
	Basic options for your PuTTY session
Logging     Terminal     Keyboard     Bell     Features	Specify the destination you want to connect to         Host Name (or IP address)         Port         192.168.11.101         22         Connection type:
Window Appearance Behaviour Translation Colours Connection Data Proxy Telnet	<ul> <li>Raw Telnet Riogin SSH Serial</li> <li>Load, save or delete a stored session</li> <li>Saved Sessions</li> <li>Default Settings</li> <li>Load</li> <li>Save</li> <li>Delete</li> </ul>
Rlogin ⊕- SSH Serial	Close window on exit:



4. After click **Open**, you the cipher information displays in the popup screen. Click **Yes** to accept the Security Alert.

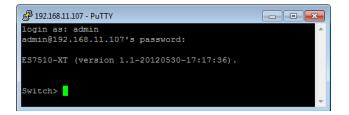


After few seconds, the SSH connection to the ES7510-XT opens.

5. Enter the Login Name and Password. The default login name and password are **admin**.

All the commands you see in SSH are the same as the CLI commands you see through the RS-232 console.

## **Command Line Interface Introduction**



The Command Line Interface (CLI) is the user interface to the ES7510-XT embedded software. You can view the system information, show the status, configure the switch, and receive a response back from the system by keying in a command.

There are several different command modes. Each command mode has its own access ability, available command lines and uses different command lines to enter and exit. These modes are:

- <u>User EXEC Mode</u> on Page 129, which includes commands to ping or telnet to a remote device, and show some basic information and to access Privileged EXEC mode
- <u>Privileged EXEC Mode</u> on Page 132, which provides a view current configuration, reset default, reload switch, show system information, save configuration, and access Global Configuration mode
- <u>Global Configuration Mode</u> on Page 133, which you can use configure all ES7510-XT features and access to one of the Interface Configuration modes
- (Port) Interface Configuration on Page 134, which can be used to configure port settings
- (VLAN) Interface Configuration on Page 135, which can be used to configure the settings for a specific VLAN

Refer to *Configuration Using the Command Line Interface (CLI)* on Page 125 to access the CLI.

### **User EXEC Mode**

When you login to the ES7510-XT with the CLI, you are in *User EXEC* mode.

In User EXEC Mode, you		
can ping, telnet to a remote	Switch>	
device, and show some basic	enable	Turn on privileged mode command
information.	exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
Type the command and	list	Print command list
press Enter:	ping	Send echo messages
• enable to access	quit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
Privileged EXEC mode ( <u>Privileged EXEC Mode</u>	show	Show running system information
on Page 132).	telnet	Open a telnet connection
• orit to logout	traceroute	Trace route to destination

- exit to logout.
- ? to see the command list.
- **list** to review the *User EXEC* mode commands and corresponding options.

For the complete list of commands with options, refer to <u>User EXEC Mode</u> on Page 187.

## Accessing the Options for a Command

The following example illustrates how to view the description and options for a command. This example illustrates the **show** command.

*Note: The ? does not appear on the screen.* 

1. If you type **show?** (without a space between **show** and the **?**; do not press the **Enter** key) the ES7510-XT provides a basic description of that command.

```
Switch login: admin
Password:
Switch (version 1.1.3-20110412-17:08:02).
switch> show
show running system information
```

2. If you type **show**? (with a space between **show** and the **?**; do not press the **Enter** key) the ES7510-XT provides information about the options for that command.

```
Switch> show

arp ARP table

gvrp GARP VLAN Registration Protocol

ip IP information

version Displays ISS version

Switch> show
```

3. Type **show ip** ? (with a space between **show** and the ?, do not press the **Enter** key) to review the options for **ip**.

```
Switch> show ip
forwarding IP forwarding status
route IP routing table
```

4. Type **show ip route** and press the **Enter** key to view the IP routing tables for the ES7510-XT.

```
Switch> show ip route
Codes: K - kernel route, C - connected, S - static, R - RIP, O - OSPF,
        B - BGP, > - selected route, * - FIB route
S>* 0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 192.168.250.1, sw0.1
C>* 127.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, lo
C>* 192.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, sw0.1
```

5. If you type **list** and press **Enter**, the ES7510-XT provides you information about all of the commands and options for a mode. The following example shows the available commands and their options for *User EXEC* mode.

```
ES7510-XT> list
  enable
  exit
  list
 ping WORD
 ping ipv6 WORD
  quit
  show arp
  show gvrp statistics [IFNAME]
  show ip forwarding
  show ip route
  show ip route A.B.C.D
  show ip route A.B.C.D/M
  show ip route supernets-only
  show version
  telnet WORD
  telnet WORD PORT
  traceroute ipv6 WORD
```

### **Privileged EXEC Mode**

If you type **enable** in *User EXEC* mode, you can access *Privileged EXEC* mode. In this mode, the ES7510-XT allows you to view current configuration, reset default, reload switch, show system information, save configuration, and enter *Global Configuration* mode.

Type the following commands and press the **Enter** key:

- configure terminal to access *Global Configuration* mode (<u>*Global Configuration Mode*</u> on Page 133).
- **exit** to close the CLI.
- ? to see the command list.
- **list** to review the *Privileged EXEC* mode commands and corresponding options.

For the complete list of commands and options, refer to *Privileged EXEC Mode* on Page 188.

S۱	witch>enable	
S۱	witch#	
	archive	manage archive files
	clear	Reset functions
	clock	Configure time-of-day clock
	configure	Configuration from vty interface
	сору	Copy from one file to another
	debug	Debugging functions
	disable	Turn off privileged mode command
	dotlx	IEEE 802.1x standard access security control
	end	End current mode and change to enable mode
	exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
	hardware	Hardware function
	list	Print command list
	no	Negate a command or set its defaults
	pager	Terminal pager
	ping	Send echo messages
	quit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
	reboot	Reboot system
	reload	copy a default-config file to replace the current one
	show	Show running system information
	telnet	Open a telnet connection
	terminal	Set terminal line parameters
	traceroute	Trace route to destination
	write	Write running configuration to memory, network, or terminal

### **Global Configuration Mode**

If you type **configure terminal** in *Privileged EXEC* mode, you can then access *Global Configuration* mode. In *Global Configuration* mode, you can configure all ES7510-XT features. Type the following commands and press the **Enter** key:

- interface IFNAME/VLAN, to access the corresponding Interface Configuration mode.
- **exit** to return to *Privileged EXEC* mode.
- ? to see the command list.
- list to review the *Global Configuration* mode commands and corresponding options.

The following is a list of available command lists of *Global Configuration* mode. For the complete list of commands and options, refer to <u>*Global Configuration Mode*</u> on Page 193..

Switch# configure te	erminal
Switch(config)#	
administrator	Administrator account setting
arp	Set a static ARP entry
clock	Configure time-of-day clock
default	Set a command to its defaults
dot1x	IEEE 802.1x standard access security control
end	End current mode and change to enable mode
ethertype	Ethertype
exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
gmrp	GMRP protocol
gvrp	GARP VLAN Registration Protocol
hostname	Set system's network name
interface	Select an interface to configure
ip	IP information
ipv6	IP information
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol
list	Print command list
lldp	Link Layer Discovery Protocol
log	Logging control
loop-protect	Ethernet loop protection
mac-address-table	Mac address table
mirror	Port mirroring
modbus	Modbus TCP slave
nameserver	DNS Server
netvision	NetVision protocol
no	Negate a command or set its defaults
ntp	Configure NTP
poe	Configure Power over Ethernet
ptpd	IEEE1588 Precision Time Protocol
qos	Quality of Service (QoS)
redundant-ring	Configure redundant ring
relay	relay output type information
router	Enable a routing process
service	System service
sfp	Small form-factor pluggable
smtp-server	SMTP server configuration
snmp-server	SNMP server
spanning-tree	spanning tree algorithm
trunk	Trunk group configuration
vlan	Virtual LAN
warning-event	Warning event selection
write-config	Specify config files to write to

### (Port) Interface Configuration

When you type **interface** *IFNAME* in *Global Configuration* mode, you can access *Interface Configuration* mode. In this mode you can configure port settings.

The port interface names for the Fast Ethernet ports are fa1 through fa7. The port interface names for Gigabit Ethernet port are gi910.

Type the interface name, for example fa1, when you want to enter certain interface configuration mode. Type the following commands and press the **Enter** key:

- **exit** to return to *Privileged EXEC* mode.
- ? to see the command list.
- **list** to review the *Interface Configuration* mode commands and corresponding options. The following list is the available commands for the *Port Interface Configuration* mode.

For the complete list of commands and options, refer to Port Interface Configuration Mode on Page 199.

Switch(config)# interface fal		
Switch(config-if)#		
acceptable	Configure IEEE 802.1Q acceptable frame types of a port	
auto-negotiation	Enable auto-negotiation state of a given port	
description	Interface specific description	
dot1x	IEEE 802.1x standard access security control	
duplex	Specify duplex mode of operation for a port	
end	End current mode and change to enable mode	
exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode	
flowcontrol	Set flow-control value for an interface	
garp	General Attribute Registration Protocol	
ingress	IEEE 802.1Q ingress filtering features	
lacp	Link Aggregation Control Protocol	
list	Print command list	
loopback	Specify loopback mode of operation for a port	
mdix	Enable mdix state of a given port	
mtu	Specifies the MTU on a port	
no	Negate a command or set its defaults	
poe	Configure Power over Ethernet	
qos	Quality of Service (QoS)	
quit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode	
rate-limit	Rate limit configuration	
sfp	Small form-factor pluggable	
shutdown	Shutdown the selected interface	
spanning-tree	spanning-tree protocol	
speed	Specify the speed of a Fast Ethernet port or a	
	Gigabit Ethernet port	
switchport	Set switching mode characteristics	

### (VLAN) Interface Configuration

If you type <b>interface</b> <b>VLAN VLAN-ID</b> in <i>Global</i> <i>Configuration</i> mode, you	Switch(config)# interface vlan 1 Switch(config-if)#		
can access VLAN Interface Configuration mode. In this mode, you can	·	Interface specific description End current mode and change to enable mode	
configure the settings for the specific VLAN.	exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode	
The VLAN interface name of VLAN 1 is VLAN 1, VLAN 2 is VLAN 2 Type <b>exit</b> to return to the previous mode. Type <b>?</b> to	ір ірvб	Interface Internet Protocol config commands Interface Internet Protocol config commands	
	list no	Print command list Negate a command or set its defaults	
see the available command list. For the complete list of	quit shutdown	Exit current mode and down to previous mode Shutdown the selected interface	
For the complete list of			

commands and options, refer to <u>VLAN Interface</u> <u>Configuration Mode</u> on Page 201.

## **Command Mode Summary**

This table is a summary of the five command modes.

Mode	Main Function		Access and Exit Mode	Prompt
	This is the first level of access.		Access <i>User EXEC</i> mode: Login successfully.	
User EXEC	You can ping, telnet a remote device, and show some basic information.	•	Exit: <b>exit</b> to logout.	Switch>
		•	Next mode: Type <b>enable</b> to enter <i>Privileged EXEC</i> mode.	
Privileged	Allows you to view current configuration, reset the default values, reload the switch, show system information, save configuration and enter <i>Global Configuration</i> mode.	•	Access <i>Privileged EXEC</i> mode: Type <b>enable</b> in <i>User EXEC</i> mode.	
		•	Exec: Type <b>disable</b> to exit to <i>User EXEC</i> mode.	Switch#
EXEC		•	Type <b>exit</b> to logout.	
		•	Next mode: Type <b>configure</b> <b>terminal</b> to enter <i>Global</i> <i>Configuration</i> mode.	
Global Configuration	Configure all of the features that the ES7510- XT provides.	•	Access Global Configuration mode: Type <b>configure</b> <b>terminal</b> in Privileged EXEC mode.	
		•	Exit: Type <b>exit</b> or <b>end</b> or press <b>Ctrl-Z</b> to exit.	Switch(config)#
		•	Next mode: Type <b>interface</b> <b>IFNAME/ VLAN VID</b> to enter <i>Interface Configuration</i> mode.	

Mode	<b>Main Function</b>	Access and Exit Mode	Prompt
Port Interface Configuration	Configure port related settings.	Access Port Interface     Configuration mode: Type     interface IFNAME in global     configuration mode.	Switch(config-if)#
		• Exit: Type <b>exit</b> or <b>Ctrl+Z</b> to <i>Global Configuration</i> mode.	
		• Type <b>end</b> to return to <i>Privileged EXEC</i> mode.	
VLAN Interface Configuration	Configure settings for a specific VLAN.	Access VLAN Interface Configuration mode: Type interface VLAN VID in Global Configuration mode.	
		• Exit: Type <b>exit</b> or <b>Ctrl+Z</b> to return to <i>Global Configuration</i> mode.	Switch(config-vlan)#
		• Type <b>end</b> to return to <i>Privileged EXEC</i> mode.	

The following are useful commands to save you typing time and to avoid typing errors.

Press ? to see all of the available commands in a mode. It helps you to see the next command you can/should type as well.

```
Switch(config)# interface (?)
IFNAME Interface's name
vlan Select a vlan to configure
```

Type a *Character*? (shown in the example below) to see all of the available commands starting with this character.

```
Switch(config)# a?
access-list Add an access list entry
administrator Administrator account setting
arp Set a static ARP entry
```

**Press the Tab key**, which helps you to input the command quicker. If there is only one available command in the next, click the **Tab** key to help finish the typing.

```
Switch# co (tab) (tab)
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ac (tab)
Switch(config)# access-list
```

Key Combination	Function	
Ctrl+C	To stop executing the unfinished command.	
Ctrl+S	To lock the screen of the terminal - you cannot input any command.	
Ctrl+Q	<b>'l+Q</b> To unlock the screen which is locked by <b>Ctrl+S</b> .	
Ctrl+Z	To exit <i>Configuration</i> mode.	

An alert message appears when multiple users are attempting to configure the ES7510-XT. If the administrator is in *Configuration* mode, then the web users cannot change settings. The ES7510-XT allows only one administrator to configure the switch at a time.

Error Me	essage 🔀
x	VTY configuration is locked by other VTY
	ОК

## **Basic Settings (CLI)**

The Basic Setting group provides you with the ability to configure switch information, IP address, User name/ Password of the system. It also allows you to do firmware upgrade, backup and restore configuration, reload factory default, and reboot the system.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Basic Settings</u> on Page 39.

This table provides detailed information about the CLI commands for basic settings.

Switch Setting			
System Name	<pre>Switch(config)# hostname DWORD Network name of this system Switch(config)# hostname ES7510-XT Switch(config)#</pre>		
System Location	Switch(config)# snmp-server location Minnesota		
System Contact	Switch(config)# snmp-server contact support@comtrol.com		
Display	Switch# show snmp-server name ES7510-XT Switch# show snmp-server location Minnesota Switch# show snmp-server contact support@comtrol.com Switch> show version Hardware Information : Product Name : ES7510-XT MAC Address : 00C04E380002 Software Information : Loader Version : 1.4.1.5 Firmware Version : 1.1-20120530-17:17:36 Switch# show hardware mac MAC Address: 00C04E380001		
Admin Password			
User Name and Password	Switch(config)# administrator NAME Administrator account name Switch(config)# administrator admin PASSWORD Administrator account password Switch(config)# administrator admin admin Change administrator account admin and password admin success.		
Display	Switch# show administrator Administrator account information name: admin password: admin		

IP Configuration				
IP Address/Mask (192.168.250.250, 255.255.255.0 The enabled bit of the subnet mask is used to represent the number displayed in the web user interface. For example, 8 represents: 255.0.00, 16 represents: 255.255.0.0, 24 represents:255.255.255.0.0	<pre>Switch(config)# int vlan 1 Switch(config-if)# ip address dhcp Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.250.8/24 Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp client Switch(config-if)# ip dhcp client renew</pre>			
Gateway	Switch(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.250.254/24			
Remove Gateway	Switch(config)# no ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.250.254/24			
Display	<pre>Switch# show running-config ! interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.250.8/24 no shutdown ! ip route 0.0.0.0/0 192.168.250.254/24 !</pre>			
Time Setting				
NTP Server	<pre>Switch(config)# ntp peer enable disable primary secondary Switch(config)# ntp peer primary IPADDR Switch(config)# ntp peer primary 192.168.250.250</pre>			
Time Zone	<pre>Switch(config)# clock timezone 26 Sun Jan 1 04:13:24 2006 (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time: Dublin, Edinburgh, Lisbon, London Note: By typing clock timezone?, you can see the timezone list. Then choose the     number of the timezone you want to select.</pre>			
IEEE 1588	Switch(config)# ptpd run <cr> preferred-clock Preferred Clock slave Run as slave</cr>			

lin,
lin,
)
place

DHCP Server (cont.)	
Show DHCP server information	Switch# show ip dhcp server statistics DHCP Server ON Address Pool 1 network:192.168.17.0/24 default-router:192.168.17.254 lease time:300 Excluded Address List IP Address 
	IP Address MAC Address Leased Time Remains (list leased Time remain information for each entry)
DHCP Commands	Switch(config)# router dhcp Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router DHCP Default Router end Exit current mode and down to previous enable mode exit Exit current mode and down to previous mode ip IP protocol lease DHCP Lease Time list Print command list network dhcp network no Remove quit Exit current mode and down to previous mode service Enable service
DHCP Server Enable	Switch(config-dhcp)# service dhcp <cr></cr>
DHCP Server IP Pool (Network/Mask)	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# network A.B.C.D/M network/mask ex. 10.10.1.0/24 Switch(config-dhcp)# network 192.168.10.0/24</pre>
DHCP Server – Default Gateway	Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router A.B.C.D address Switch(config-dhcp)# default-router 192.168.10.254
DHCP Server – lease time	Switch(config-dhcp)# lease TIME second Switch(config-dhcp)# lease 1000 (1000 second)

DHCP Server (cont.)	
DHCP Server – Excluded Address	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp excluded-address A.B.C.D IP address Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.10.123 <cr></cr></pre>
DHCP Server – Static IP and MAC binding	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static MACADDR MAC address Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static 00C0.4E38.0001 A.B.C.D leased IP address Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp static 00C0.4E38.0001 192.168.10.99</pre>
DHCP Relay – Enable DHCP Relay	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information    option Option82    policy Option82 Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information option</pre>
DHCP Relay – DHCP policy	<pre>Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy drop Relay Policy keep Drop/Keep/Replace option82 field replace Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy drop <cr> Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy keep <cr> Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp relay information policy replace <cr></cr></cr></cr></pre>
DHCP Relay – IP Helper Address	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp helper-address A.B.C.D Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp helper-address 192.168.10.200
Reset DHCP Settings	Switch(config-dhcp)# ip dhcp reset <pre><cr></cr></pre>
Backup and Restore	
Backup Startup Configuration File	<pre>Switch# copy startup-config tftp: 192.168.250.33/ default.conf Writing Configuration [OK] Note: To backup the latest startup configuration file, you should save current settings to flash first. You can refer to Save to Flash on Page 124 to see how to save settings to the flash. In the example above, 192.168.250.33 is the TFTP server's IP and default.conf is name of the configuration file. Your environment may use different IP addresses or different file name. Type target TFTP server IP or file name in this command.</pre>
Restore Configuration	Switch# copy tftp: 192.168.250.33/default.conf startup- config
Show Startup Configuration	Switch# show startup-config
Show Running Configuration	Switch# show running-config

Firmware Upgrade	
Firmware Upgrade	Switch# archive download-sw /overwrite tftp 192.168.11.33 ES7510-XT.bin Firmware upgrading, don't turn off the switch! Tftping file ES7510-XT.bin Firmware upgrading 
Factory Default	
Factory Default	Switch# reload default-config file Reload OK! Switch# reboot
System Reboot	
Reboot	Switch# reboot

## **Port Configuration (CLI)**

The Port Configuration group allows you to enable/disable port state, or configure port auto-negotiation, speed, duplex, flow control, rate limit control, and port aggregation settings. It also allows you to view port status and aggregation information.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Port Configuration</u> on Page 61.

This table provides detailed information about the CLI commands for port configuration.

Port Control				
	Switch(config-if)# shutdown -> Disable port state Port1 Link Change to DOWN interface fastethernet1 is shutdown now.			
Port Control – State	Switch(config-if)# no shutdown -> Enable port state Port1 Link Change to DOWN Port1 Link Change to UP interface fastethernet1 is up now. Switch(config-if)# Port1 Link Change to UP			
	<pre>Switch(config)# sfp ddm Digital diagnostic and monitoring eject Eject SFP scan Scan SFP Switch(config)# sfp ddm enable Enable DDM disable Disable DDM</pre>			
Port Control – Auto Negotiation	Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# auto-negotiation Auto-negotiation of port 1 is enabled!			
Port Control – Force Speed/ Duplex	Switch(config-if)# speed 100 Port1 Link Change to DOWN set the speed mode ok! Switch(config-if)# Port1 Link Change to UP Switch(config-if)# duplex full Port1 Link Change to DOWN set the duplex mode ok! Switch(config-if)# Port1 Link Change to UP			

Port Control	(continued)		
	Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol on		
Port Control – Flow	Flowcontrol on for port 1 set ok!		
Control	Switch(config-if)# flowcontrol off		
	Flowcontrol off for port 1 set ok!		
	Switch# show interface fal		
	Interface fastethernet1		
	Administrative Status : Enable		
	Operating Status : Connected		
	Duplex : Full		
	Speed : 100		
	Flow Control :off		
	Default Port VLAN ID: 1		
	Ingress Filtering : Disabled		
	Acceptable Frame Type : All		
	Port Security : Disabled		
	Auto Negotiation : Disable		
	Loopback Mode : None		
	STP Status: forwarding		
	Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0.		
Port Status	Mdix mode is Disable.		
	Medium mode is Copper.		
	Switch# show sfp ddm $\rightarrow$ show SFP DDM information		
	Port 9		
	Temperature:N/A		
	Tx power:N/A		
	Rx power:N/A		
	Port 10		
	Temperature:64.00 C <range :0.0-80.00=""></range>		
	Tx power:-6.0 dBm <range -9.04.0="" :=""></range>		
	Rx power:-30.0 dBm <range: -30.04.0=""></range:>		
	<b>Note:</b> Administrative Status -> Port state of the port. Operating status -> Current status of the port. Duplex -> Duplex mode of the port. Speed -> Speed mode of the port. Flow control -> Flow Control status of the port.		
	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit		
Rate Control	egress Outgoing packets		
– Ingress or	ingress Incoming packets		
Egress	<b>Note:</b> To enable rate control, you should select the Ingress or Egress rule first; then assign the packet type and bandwidth.		

Port Control	Port Control (continued)		
Rate Control – Filter Packet Type	Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress mode all Limit all frames broadcast Limit Broadcast frames flooded-unicast Limit Broadcast, Multicast and flooded unicast frames multicast Limit Broadcast and Multicast frames Switch(config-if)# rate-limit ingress mode broadcast Set the ingress limit mode broadcast ok.		
	Switch# show trunk group 1 FLAGS: I -> Individual P -> In channel D -> Port Down Trunk Group GroupID Protocol Ports		
Display – Trunk	<pre>1 LACP 8(D) 9(D) 10(D) Switch# show trunk group 2 FLAGS: I -&gt; Individual P -&gt; In channel D -&gt; Port Down Trunk Group GroupID Protocol Ports</pre>		
	2 Static 6(D) 7(P) Switch#		

#### **Power over Ethernet (CLI)**

Power over Ethernet is one of the key features of ES7510-XT. It is fully IEEE 802.3af compliant, and supports IEEE 802.3at, including two-event and LLDP classification. The ES7510-XT supports up to 8Port PoE injectors in Port 1 to Port 8, each port with the ability to deliver 30W of power.

For more information or to use the web user interface, see <u>Power over Ethernet</u> on Page 67.

This table provides detailed information about the CLI commands for PoE control.

PoE System Status					
	Switch# show poe				
	interface Status of interface				
	pd-detect Status of PD status detection				
	schedule Status of PoE schedule				
	system Status of poe system				
	Switch# show poe system				
	PoE System				
	PoE Admin : Disable				
	PoE Hardware : N/A				
	PoE Input Voltage :				
	Vmain 1 : N/A				
	Output power : 0.0 Watts				
Display	Temperature 1 : 0 degree C				
Dispidy	Power information :				
	Emergency power :				
	Primary : DC1(48 V), DC2(48 V)				
	Secondary : N/A				
	Tertiary : N/A				
	Power Budget :				
	Budget :				
	DC Power 1 : 0 Watts				
	DC Power 2 : 0 Watts (In Use)				
	Total : O Watts in Use				
	Warning water level : N/A				
	Utilization : 0 %				
	Event : Normal				

PoE Interface Sta	PoE Interface Status		
	Switch> enable		
	Switch# show poe interface		
	[IFNAME] Interface name		
	Switch# show poe interface fal		
	Interface fastethernet1 (POE Port 1)		
	Control Mode : User (Disable)		
	Powering Mode : 802.3af		
	Operation Status : Off		
Display	Detection Status : Valid		
1 0	Classification : N/A		
	Priority : Highest		
	Output Power : 0.0 Watts, Voltage : 0.0 V, Current : 0 mA		
	Power Budget :		
	Budget : 32.0 Watts, effective 0 Watts		
	Power Budget Warning Level : N/A		
	Utilization : 0 %		
	Event : Normal		
PoE PD Detection	1		
	Switch# show poe pd-detect		
	PD Status Detection		
	Status : Enabled		
	Host 1 :		
	Target IP : 192.168.250.100		
	Cycle Time : 10		
	Host 2 :		
Status	Target IP : 192.168.250.200		
	Cycle Time : 20		
	Host 3 :		
	Target IP : 192.168.250.15		
	Cycle Time : 30		
	Host 4 :		
	Target IP : 192.168.250.20		
	Cycle Time : 40		

PoE Schedule			
Display Status	Switch# show poe schedule [IFNAME] Inteface name Switch# show poe schedule fal Interface fastethernet1 PoE Schedule Status : Disabled Weekly Schedule : Sunday : All day disable Monday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18 Tuesday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18 Wednesday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18 Thursday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18 Friday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18 Friday : 6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17,18 Saturday : All day disable		
Set PoE Powering			
802.3af	<pre>Switch&gt; enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe budget Configure the power budget of power over ethernet control-mode PoE control mode powering-mode PoE powering mode priority Port priority schedule Configure the schdule of day type String to indicate the type of powered device user Port control in user mode Switch(config-if)# poe powering-mode &amp; 802.3af &amp; 802.3af powering mode forced forced powering mode &amp; 802.3at &amp; 802.3at powering mode &amp; 802.3af &amp; 902.3at powering mode &amp; 802.3at &amp; 902.3at powering mode &amp; 802.3af &amp; 902.3af &amp; 902.</pre>		

Set PoE Powering	Set PoE Powering Mode (cont.)			
Forced Powering Mode	Switch> enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe powering-mode forced			
802.3at 2-event	Switch> enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe powering-mode 802.3at 2-event 2-event physical layer classification lldp Data link layer classification Switch(config-if)# poe powering-mode 802.3at 2-event			
802.3at lldp	<pre>Switch&gt; enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe powering-mode 802.3at 2-event 2-event physical layer classification lldp Data link layer classification Switch(config-if)# poe powering-mode 802.3at lldp</pre>			
Set Control Mode	e on Port/Schedule			
Set PoE Port to User Mode	Switch> enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe control-mode schedule Schedule mode user User mode Switch(config-if)# poe control-mode user			
Schedule	<pre>Switch&gt; enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe control-mode schedule Schedule mode user User mode Switch(config-if)# poe control-mode schedule</pre>			
Enable/Disable P	oE Function in User Mode			
Enable	Switch> enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe user disable Disables the poe for the port enable Enables the poe for the port Switch(config-if)# poe user enable			
Disable	Switch(config-if)# poe user disable			

Port Type String			
Set	<pre>Switch&gt; enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe type TYPE Type string, maximum 20 characters Switch&gt; enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe type IPCam-1</pre>		
Set Port Budget	Port Budget		
Set Power Consumption (Max) to 12W	<pre>Switch&gt; enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# poe budget [POWER] 0.4 - 32 Watts warning Warning water level Switch(config-if)# poe budget [POWER] 0.4 - 32 Watts warning Warning water level Switch(config-if)# poe budget 12</pre>		

PoE Budget Warning (%)			
	Switch> enable		
	Switch# config term		
	Switch(config)# interface fal		
	Switch(config-if)# poe budget		
Set	[POWER] 0.4 - 32 Watts		
	warning Warning water level		
	Switch(config-if)# poe budget warning		
	<0-100> 0 is disable, valid range is 1 to 100 percentage		
	Switch(config-if)# poe budget warning 60		
PoE Priority			
	Switch> enable		
	Switch# config term		
	Switch(config)# interface fal		
Set	Switch(config-if)# poe priority		
	critical Hightest priority level		
	high High priority level		
	low Low priority level		
	Switch(config-if)# poe priority critical		
PoE Schedule Wee	ekday Hour		
	Switch> enable		
	Switch# config term		
Enable Hour 1, 3, 5 and 10 to 23 on	Switch(config)# interface fal		
Sunday	Switch(config-if)# poe schedule		
	<0-6> Weekday: valid range 0-6 (0=Sun, 1=Mon, 6=Sat)		
	Switch(config-if)# poe schedule 0 1,3,5,10-23		
Disable Sunday Schedule	Switch(config-if)# no poe schedule 0		
PoE Budget DC1/I	DC2		
	Switch(config)# poe		
	disable Disables power over ethernet		
	enable Enables power over ethernet		
	budget Configure the power budget of power over ethernet		
	pd-detect Configure PD status detection		
Set	Switch(config)# poe budget		
	DC1 Power source : DC 1		
	DC2 Power source : DC 2		
	vin Input voltage		
1	1 5		
	warning Warning water level		

PoE PD Detect		
	Switch> enable Switch# config term Switch(config)# poe	
Enable	<pre>disable Disables power over ethernet enable Enables power over ethernet budget Configure the power budget of power over ethernet pd-detect Configure PD status detection Switch(config)# poe pd-detect disable Disable PD status detection enable Enable PD status detection A.B.C.D PD IP address Switch(config)# poe pd-detect enable</pre>	
Disable	Switch(config)# poe pd_detect disable	
PoE PD Detect Cycle Time		
Ping 20 Sec, Re- enable PoE	Switch(config)# poe pd_detect 192.160.1.2 20	

### **Network Redundancy (CLI)**

It is critical for industrial applications that the network remains running at all times. The ES7510-XT supports:

- Standard Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) and Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) The ES7510-XT supports RSTP versions IEEE 802.1D-2004, IEEE 802.1D-1998 STP, and IEEE 802.1w RSTP.
- Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)

MSTP implements IEEE 802.1s, which uses RSTP for rapid convergence, enables VLANs to be grouped into a spanning-tree instance, with each instance having a spanning-tree topology independent of other spanning-tree instances. This architecture provides multiple forwarding paths for data traffic, enables load balancing, and reduces the number of spanning-tree instances required to support a large number of VLANs. MSTP was originally defined in the IEEE 802.1s and later merged into the IEEE 802.1Q-2003 specification.

• Redundant Ring

The Redundant Ring features 0 ms for restore and about 5 ms for fail over for copper.

• Rapid Dual Homing (RDH)

Advanced RDH technology allows the ES7510-XT to connect with a core managed switch easily and conveniently. With RDH technology, you can also couple several Rapid Super Rings or RSTP groups together, which is also known as Auto Ring Coupling.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Network Redundancy</u> on Page 71.

GLobal (STP, R	STP, and MSTP)			
Enable	Switch(config)# spanning-tree enable			
Disable	Switch(config)# spanning-tree disable			
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode rst the rapid spanning-tree protocol (802.1w) stp the spanning-tree prtotcol (802.1d) mst the multiple spanning-tree protocol (802.1s)			
Mode	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode mst Spanning-Tree Mode change to be MSTP (802.1s)			
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode stp Spanning-Tree Mode change to be STP(802.1d) .			
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode rst Spanning-Tree Mode change to be RSTP(802.1w) .			
	Switch(config)# spanning-tree mode mst Spanning-Tree Mode change to be MSTP(802.1s).			
Bridge Priority	<pre>Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority &lt;0-61440&gt; the value of bridge priority in multiple of 4096 Switch(config)# spanning-tree priority 4096</pre>			
Bridge Times	Switch(config)# spanning-tree bridge-times (forward Delay) (max-age) (Hello Time) Switch(config)# spanning-tree bridge-times 15 20 2 This command allows you configure all the timing in one time.			
Forward Delay	Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-time <4-30> the value of forward delay time in seconds Switch(config)# spanning-tree forward-time 15			
Max Age	Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-age <6-40> the value of message maximum age time in seconds Switch(config)# spanning-tree max-age 20			
Hello Time	Switch(config)# spanning-tree hello-time <1-10> the value of hello time in seconds Switch(config)# spanning-tree hello-time 2			

This table provides detailed information about the CLI command lines for network redundancy.

MSTP			
Enter the MSTP Configuration Tree	MSTMAP configuration forward-time hello-time max-age max-hops sync Switch(config): Switch(config): Switch(config): Switch(config): abort of end exit of end exit of instance list name no no no quit of revision	the hello time the message maximum age time the maximum hops sync port state of exist vlan entry # spanning-tree mst configuration # spanning-tree mst configuration	
Region Configuration	<pre>Region Name: Switch(config-mst)# name NAME the name string Switch(config-mst)# name comtrol Region Revision: Switch(config-mst)# revision &lt;0-65535&gt; the value of revision Switch(config-mst)# revision 65535</pre>		
Mapping Instance to VLAN (Ex: Mapping VLAN 2 to Instance 1)	<pre>Switch(config-mst)# instance &lt;1-15&gt; target instance number Switch(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan VLANMAP target vlan number(ex.10) or range(ex.1-10) Switch(config-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2</pre>		

MSTP (cont.)				
Display Current MST Configuration	Switch(config-mst)# show current Current MST configuration Name [comtrol] Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped 			
Remove Region Name Remove	Switch(config-mst)# no name name configure revision revision configure instance the mst instance Switch(config-mst)# no name Switch(config-mst)# no instance			
Instance example	<1-15> target instance number Switch(config-mst)# no instance 2			
Show Pending MST	Switch(config-mst)# show pending Pending MST configuration Name [] (->The name is removed by no name) Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped			
MST Configuration	0 1,3-4094 1 2 (->Instance 2 is removed by no instance 2) Config HMAC-MD5 Digest: 0x3AB68794D602FDF43B21C0B37AC3BCA8			
Apply the setting and go to the configuration modeSwitch(config-mst)# quit apply all mst configuration changes Switch(config)#				
Apply the setting and go to the global mode	Switch(config-mst)# end apply all mst configuration changes Switch#			

MSTP (cont.)	MSTP (cont.)		
	Switch(config mat)# short		
Abort the Setting and go to the configuration mode. Show Pending to see the new settings are not applied.	1 2 2 3 (-> The instance is not applied after Abort settings.)		
	Config HMAC-MD5 Digest: 0xAC36177F50283CD4B83821D8AB26DE62		
RSTP			
System RSTP Setting	The mode should be rstp, timings can be configured in the global settings listed in the previous examples.		
Port Configurat	tion Mode		
Port Configuration	<pre>Switch(config)# interface 1 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree bpdufilter a secure BPDU process on edge-port interface bpduguard a secure response to invalid configurations (received BPDU sent by self) cost change an interface's spanning-tree port path cost edge-port interface attached to a LAN segment that is at the end of a bridged LAN or to an end node link-type the link type for the Rapid Spanning Tree mst the multiple spanning-tree port-priority the spanning tree port priority</pre>		
Port Path Cost	<pre>Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree cost     &lt;1-200000000&gt; 16-bit based value range from 1-65535, 32-bit based value range   from 1-200,000,000 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree cost 200000</pre>		
Port Priority	<pre>Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree port-priority &lt;0-240&gt; Number from 0 to 240, in multiple of 16 Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree port-priority 128</pre>		
Link Type - Auto	Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type auto		
Link Type - P2P	Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point		

Port Configuration Mode (cont.)			
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree link-type shared			
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree edge-port enable Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree edge-port disable			
<pre>Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst MSTMAP cost &lt;1-200000000&gt; the value of mst instance port cost Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree mst MSTMAP port-priority &lt;0-240&gt; the value of mst instance port priority in multiple of 16</pre>			
tion			
Switch# show spanning-tree activeSpanning-Tree : EnabledProtocol : MSTPRoot Address : 00C0.4E38.0001Priority : 32768Root Path Cost : 0Root Port : N/ARoot Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15Bridge Address : 00C0.4E38.0001Priority : 32768Bridge Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15BPDU transmission-limit : 3PortRoleStateCostPrio.NbrTypeAggregated			
Switch# show spanning-tree summary         Spanning-Tree : Enabled       Protocol : MSTP         Root Address : 00c0.4e38.004f       Priority : 32768         Root Path Cost : 40000       Root Port : 10         Root Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15         Bridge Address 00c0.4e38.0001       Priority : 32768         Bridge Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15         Bridge Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15         BPDU transmission-limit : 3         BPDU Skewing Detection : Disabled         Backbonefast : Disabled         Topology Change Flag : False Topology Change Detected Flag : False         Topology Change Count : 571       Last Topology Change from : 0000.0000.0000         Timers: hello 0, topology change 0         Summary of connected spanning tree ports :         Port-State Summary         Blocking Listening Learning Forwarding Disabled          1         0       1       8         Port Link-Type Summary       AutoDetected PointToPoint SharedLink EdgePort         10       0       8			

Global Informa	tion (cont.)		
Port Info	Switch# show spanning-tree summary Spanning-Tree : Enabled Protocol : MSTP Root Address : 0014.7c42.3aa0 Priority : 32768 Root Path Cost : 420000 Root Port : 10 Root Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15 Bridge Address 00c0.4e38.0002 Priority : 32768 Bridge Times : max-age 20, hello-time 2, forward-delay 15 BPDU transmission-limit : 3 BPDU Skewing Detection : Disabled Backbonefast : Disabled Topology Change Flag : False Topology Change Detected Flag : False Topology Change Count : 129 Last Topology Change from : 0000.0000.0000 Timers: hello 0, topology change 0 Summary of connected spanning tree ports : Port-State Summary		
	Blocking Listening Learning Forwarding Disabled         1       0       0       1       8         Port Link-Type Summary       AutoDetected PointToPoint SharedLink EdgePort         10       0       0       8		
<b>MSTP Informat</b>	ion		
MSTP Configuration	Switch# show spanning-tree mst configuration Current MST configuration (MSTP is Running) Name [comtrol] Revision 65535 Instance Vlans Mapped 		
Display all MST Information	Switch# show spanning-tree mst         ###### MST00       vlans mapped: 1-4094         Bridge       address 00c0.4e38.0002       priority 32768 (sysid 0)         Root       address 0014.7c42.3aa0       priority 32768 (sysid 0)         port       10       path cost 420000         Regional root       this switch         Operational       max-age 2, hello-time 15, forward-delay 20         Configured       max-age 2, hello-time 15, forward-delay 20, max-hops 20         Port       Role       State       Cost       Prio.Nbr       Type		
	gi9 Alternate Blocking 20000 128.9 P2P Bound(RSTP) gi10 Root Forwarding 20000 128.10 P2P Bound(RSTP)		

MSTP Informat	tion (cont.)
	Switch# show spanning-tree mst root
	MST Root Root Root Max Hello Fwd
MSTP Root	Instance Address Priority Cost Port age dly
Information	
	MST00 00C0.4E38.0001 32768 0 N/A 20 2 15
	MST01 00C0.4E38.0001 32768 0 N/A 20 2 15
	MST02 00C0.4E38.0001 32768 0 N/A 20 2 15
	Switch# show spanning-tree mst 1
	###### MST01 vlans mapped: 2
	Bridge address 00C0.4E38.0001 priority 32768 (sysid 1)
	Root this switch for MST01
MSTP Instance Information	
mormation	Port Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Type
	fal Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 P2P Internal(MSTP)
	fa2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.2 P2P Internal(MSTP)
	Switch# show spanning-tree mst interface fal
	Interface fastethernet1 of MST00 is Designated Forwarding
	Edge Port : Edge (Edge) BPDU Filter : Disabled
	Link Type : Auto (Point-to-point) BPDU Guard : Disabled Boundary : Internal(MSTP)
MSTP Port	BPDUs : sent 6352, received 0
Information	
	Instance Role State Cost Prio.Nbr Vlans mapped
	0 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 1,4-4094
	1 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 2
	2 Designated Forwarding 200000 128.1 3

Redundant Rin	Redundant Ring		
Create or configure a Ring	<pre>Switch(config)# redundant-ring 1 Ring 1 created Switch(config-redundant-ring)# Note: 1 is the target Ring ID which is going to be created or configured.</pre>		
Super Ring Version	Switch(config-redundant-ring)# version default set default to Redundant ring rapid-super-ring rapid super ring super-ring super ring Switch(config-redundant-ring)# version rapid-super-ring		
Priority	<pre>Switch(config-redundant-ring)# priority   &lt;0-255&gt; valid range is 0 to 255 default set default Switch(config-redundant-ring)# super-ring priority 100</pre>		
Ring Port	<pre>Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port     IFLIST Interface list, ex: fal,fa3-5     cost    path cost     Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port fal,fa2</pre>		
Ring Port Cost	<pre>Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port cost &lt;0-255&gt; valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port cost 100 &lt;0-255&gt; valid range is 0 or 255 default set default (128)valid range is 0 or 255 Switch(config-redundant-ring)# port cost 100 200 Set path cost success.</pre>		
Rapid Dual Homing	<pre>Switch(config-redundant-ring)# rapid-dual-homing enable Switch(config-redundant-ring)# rapid-dual-homing disable Switch(config-redundant-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port IFLIST Interface name, ex: fal auto-detect Uplink auto detection IFNAME Interface name, ex: fal Switch(config-redundant-ring)# rapid-dual-homing port 3,5-6 set Rapid Dual Homing port success. Note: Auto-detect is recommended for Dual Homing.</pre>		

Ring Info	
Ring Info	Switch# show redundant-ring [Ring ID] [Ring1] Ring1 Current Status : Disabled Role : Disabled Ring Status : Abnormal Ring Manager : 0000.0000.0000 Blocking Port : N/A Giga Copper : N/A Configuration : Version : Super Ring Priority : 128 Ring Port : fa1, fa2 Path Cost : 100, 200 Dual-Homing II : Disabled Statistics : Watchdog sent 0, received 0, missed 0 Link Up sent 0, received 0 Link Down sent 0, received 0 Role Transition count 0 Ring State Transition count 1 Ring ID is optional. If the ring ID is typed, this command only displays the information of the target Ring.

# VLAN (CLI)

A Virtual LAN (VLAN) is a logical grouping of nodes for the purpose of limiting a broadcast domain to specific members of a group without physically grouping the members. The VLAN allows you to isolate network traffic so that only members of the VLAN could receive traffic from the same VLAN members. Basically, creating a VLAN from a switch is the logical equivalent of physically reconnecting a group of network devices to another Layer 2 switch, without actually disconnecting these devices from their original switches.

The ES7510-XT supports IEEE 802.1Q VLAN, which is also known as Tag-Based VLAN. This Tag-Based VLAN allows a VLAN to be created across different switches. IEEE 802.1Q tag-based VLAN makes use of VLAN control information stored in a VLAN header attached to IEEE 802.3 packet frames. This tag contains a VLAN Identifier (VID) that indicates which VLAN a frame belongs to. Since each switch only has to check a frame's tag, without the need to dissect the contents of the frame, this also saves a lot of computing resources within the switch.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>VLAN</u> on Page 85.

The following table provides detailed information about command lines for the VLAN.

VLAN Port Configuration			
VLAN Port PVID	Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk native vlan 2 Set port default vlan id to 2 success		
Port Accept Frame Type	Switch(config)# inter fal Switch(config-if)# acceptable frame type all any kind of frame type is accepted! Switch(config-if)# acceptable frame type vlantaggedonly only vlan-tag frame is accepted!		
Ingress Filtering (for Fast Ethernet Port 1)	Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# ingress filtering enable ingress filtering enable Switch(config-if)# ingress filtering disable ingress filtering disable		
Egress rule – Untagged (for VLAN 2)	Switch(config-if)# switchport access vlan 2 switchport access vlan - success		
Egress rule – Tagged (for VLAN 2)	Switch(config-if)# switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2		
Display – Port Ingress Rule (PVID, Ingress Filtering, Acceptable Frame Type)	Switch# show interface fal Interface fastethernet1 Administrative Status : Enable Operating Status : Not Connected Duplex : Auto Speed : Auto Flow Control :off Default Port VLAN ID: 2 Ingress Filtering : Disabled Acceptable Frame Type : All Port Security : Disabled Auto Negotiation : Enable Loopback Mode : None STP Status: disabled Default CoS Value for untagged packets is 0. Mdix mode is Auto. Medium mode is Copper.		

VLAN Port Configu	VLAN Port Configuration (continued)		
	Switch# show running-config		
	!		
D'au la cont	interface ethernet1		
Display – Port Egress Rule (Egress	switchport access vlan 1		
rule, IP address,	switchport access vlan 3		
status)	switchport trunk native vlan 2		
	interface vlan1		
	ip address 192.168.250.8/24		
	no shutdown		
VLAN Configuration			
	Switch(config)# vlan 2		
	vlan 2 success		
	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2		
Create VLAN (2)	Switch(config-if)#		
	<b>Note:</b> In the CLI configuration, you should first create a VLAN interface. Then you can		
	start to add/remove ports. The default status of the created VLAN is unused		
	until you add member ports to it.		
	Switch(config)# no vlan 2		
Remove VLAN	no vlan success		
	Note: You can only remove the VLAN when the VLAN is in unused mode.		
	Switch(config)# vlan 2		
	vlan 2 has exists		
VLAN Name	Switch(config-vlan)# name v2		
	Switch(config-vlan)# no name		
	Note: Use no name to change the name to default name, VLAN VID.		
	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2		
	Switch(config-if)#		
VLAN description	Switch(config-if)# description this is the VLAN 2		
	Switch(config-if)# no description ->Delete the description.		
	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2		
IP address of the	Switch(config-if)#		
VLAN	Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.250.18/24		
	Switch(config-if)# no ip address 192.168.250.8/24 ->Delete the IP		
	address		
Create multiple VLANs (VLAN 5- 10)	Switch(config)# interface vlan 5-10		
	Switch(config)# interface vlan 2		
Shutdown VLAN	Switch(config)# interface vian 2 Switch(config-if)# shutdown		
	Switch(config-if)# shutdown Switch(config-if)# no shutdown ->Turn on the VLAN		

VLAN Configuration	on (continued)		
Display – VLAN table	Switch# sh vlan VLAN Name Status Trunk Ports Access Ports		
	1 VLAN1 Static - 1-,gi9-10 2 VLAN2 Unused 3 test Static fa4-8,gi9-10 fa1-3,fa7,gi9-10		
Display – VLAN interface information	<pre>3 test Static fa4-8,gi9-10 fa1-3,fa7,gi9-10 Switch# show interface vlan1 interface vlan1 is up, line protocol detection is disabled index 14 metric 1 mtu 1500 <up,broadcast,running,multicast> HWaddr: 00:c0:4e:ff:01:b0 inet 192.168.250.100/24 broadcast 192.168.250.255 input packets 639, bytes 38248, dropped 0, multicast packets 0 input errors 0, length 0, overrun 0, CRC 0, frame 0, fifo 0, missed 0 output packets 959, bytes 829280, dropped 0 output errors 0, aborted 0, carrier 0, fifo 0, heartbeat 0, window 0 collisions 0</up,broadcast,running,multicast></pre>		
GVRP Configuration			
GVRP enable/ disable	<pre>Switch(config)# gvrp mode disable Disable GVRP feature globally on the switch enable Enable GVRP feature globally on the switch Switch(config)# gvrp mode enable Gvrp is enabled on the switch!</pre>		
Configure GVRP timer	Switch(config)# inter fal Switch(config-if)# garp timer <10-10000>		
Join timer /Leave timer/ LeaveAll timer	Switch(config-if)# garp timer 20 60 1000 Note: The unit of this timer is centiseconds.		
Management VLAN	N		
Management VLAN	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN) Switch(config-if)# no shutdown		
Display	Switch# show running-config  ! interface vlan1 ip address 192.168.250.17/24 ip igmp no shutdown ! 		

## Private VLAN (CLI)

A private VLAN helps to resolve the primary VLAN ID shortage, client ports' isolation and network security issues. The Private VLAN features provides primary and secondary VLANs within a single switch.

**Primary VLAN**: The uplink port is usually a member of the primary VLAN. A primary VLAN contains promiscuous ports that can communicate with Secondary VLANs.

**Secondary VLAN**: The client ports are usually defined within secondary VLAN. The secondary VLAN includes Isolated and Community VLANs. The client ports can be isolated VLANs or can be grouped in the same Community VLAN. The ports within the same community VLAN can communicate with each other, however, the isolated VLAN ports cannot.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Private VLAN</u> on Page 92.

The following table provides detailed information about command lines for private VLAN port configuration, VLAN configuration, and VLAN table display.

Private VLAN Configuration		
	Switch(config)#	vlan 2
	vlan 2 success	<b>_</b>
	Switch(config-v	
	end	End current mode and change to enable mode
Create VLAN	exit	Exit current mode and down to previous mode
	list	Print command list
	name	Assign a name to vlan
	no	no
	private-vlan	Configure a private VLAN
Private VLAN Type	Go to the VLAN you want configure first.	
	Switch(config)#	vlan (VID)
Choose the Types	community Co isolated Co	lan)# private-vlan nfigure the VLAN as an community private VLAN nfigure the VLAN as an isolated private VLAN nfigure the VLAN as a primary private VLAN
	Switch(config-v <cr></cr>	lan)# private-vlan primary
Primary Type	Switch(config-v <cr></cr>	lan)# private-vlan isolated
Isolated Type	Switch(config-vlan)# private-vlan community <cr></cr>	
Community Type		

Private VLAN Port	t Configuration		
Go to the port configuration	Switch(config)# interface (port_number, ex: fal) Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association Set the private VLAN host association mapping map primary VLAN to secondary VLAN		
Private VLAN Port Type	<pre>Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan Set private-vlan mode Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host Set the mode to private-vlan host promiscuous Set the mode to private-vlan promiscuous Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous <cr></cr></pre>		
Promiscuous Port Type	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host <cr></cr>		
Host Port Type			
Private VLAN Port Configuration	Switch(config)# interface fa1		
PVLAN Port Type	Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan host		
Host Association primary to secondary	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association <2-4094> Primary range VLAN ID of the private VLAN port association Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlap host-association 2		
(The command is only available for host port.)	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association 2 <2-4094> Secondary range VLAN ID of the private VLAN port association Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan host-association 2 3		
Mapping primary to secondary VLANs	Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous		
(This command is only available for promiscuous port)	Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 3 Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 4 Switch(config-if)# switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 5		
Private VLAN Info	rmation		
Private VLAN Information	Switch# show vlan private-vlan FLAGS: I -> Isolated P -> Promiscuous C -> Community Primary Secondary Type Ports		
	2       3       Isolated       fal(P),fa2(I)         2       4       Community       fa2(P),fa3(C)         2       5       Community       fa2(P),fa1(C),fa3(I)         10       -       -       -		

Private VLAN Information (cont.)		
	Switch# show run	
	Building configuration	
	Current configuration:	
	hostname Switch	
	vlan learning independent	
	!	
	vlan 1	
Running Config Information	!	
mormation	vlan 2	
	private-vlan primary	
	! vlan 3	
	private-vlan isolated	
	!	
	vlan 4	
	private-vlan community	
	!	
	vlan 5	
Private VLAN Type	private-vlan community	
	:	
	interface fastethernet7	
	switchport access vlan add 2,5	
	switchport trunk native vlan 5	
	switchport mode private-vlan host	
	switchport private-vlan host-association 2 5	
	! interface gigabitethernet8	
	switchport access vlan add 2,4	
	switchport trunk native vlan 4	
	switchport mode private-vlan host	
	switchport private-vlan host-association 2 4	
	!	
	interface gigabitethernet9	
	switchport access vlan add 2,5	
	switchport trunk native vlan 5 switchport mode private-vlan host	
Private VLAN Port	switchport private-vlan host-association 2 3	
Information	!	
	interface gigabitethernet10	
	switchport access vlan add 2,5	
	switchport trunk native vlan 2	
	switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous	
	switchport private-vlan mapping 2 add 3-5	

Private VLAN Info	rmati	on (cont.)				
	Switch# show vlan private-vlan type					
	Vlan	Туре		Ports		
	2	primary				
PVLAN Type	3	isolated		fa2		
	4	community		fal		
	5	community		fa4,fa5		
	10	primary		-		
	Swite	ch# show vlan	priv	ate-vlan	port-li	ist
	Ports	Mode	Vlan			
	1	normal	-			
	2	normal	-			
	3	normal	-			
Host List	4	normal	-			
	5	normal	-			
	6	normal	-			
	7	host	5			
	8	host	4			
	9	host	3			
	10	promiscuous	2			

## **Traffic Prioritization (CLI)**

Quality of Service (QoS) provides a traffic prioritization mechanism which allows you to deliver better service to certain flows. QoS can also help to alleviate congestion problems and ensure high-priority traffic is delivered first. This section allows you to configure Traffic Prioritization settings for each port with regard to setting priorities.

ES7510-XT QOS supports four physical queues, weighted fair queuing (WRR) and Strict Priority scheme, that follows the IEEE 802.1p COS tag and IPv4 TOS/DiffServ information to prioritize the traffic of your industrial network.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>*Traffic Prioritization*</u> on Page 95. This table provides detailed information about command lines for traffic prioritization configuration

QoS Setting	
Queue Scheduling – Strict Priority	Switch(config)# qos queue-sched
	sp Strict Priority
	wrr Weighted Round Robin (Use an 8,4,2,1 weight)
Surrey	Switch(config)# qos queue-sched sp
	<cr></cr>
Queue Scheduling - WRR	Switch(config)# qos queue-sched wrr
	Switch(config)# interface fal
	Switch(config-if)# qos cos
	DEFAULT-COS Assign an priority (7 highest)
Port Setting – CoS (Default Port Priority)	Switch(config-if)# qos cos 7
(Delault 1 of t 1 flority)	The default port CoS value is set 7 ok.
	<b>Note:</b> When change the port setting, you should select the specific port first. fa1 means Fast Ethernet port 1.
Port Setting – Trust	Switch(config)# interface <b>fa</b> 1
Mode- CoS Only	Switch(config-if)# qos trust cos
	The port trust is set CoS only ok.
Port Setting – Trust	Switch(config)# interface <b>fa</b> 1
Mode- CoS First	Switch(config-if)# qos trust cos-first
	The port trust is set CoS first ok. Switch(config)# interface <b>fa</b> 1
Port Setting – Trust	Switch(config-if)# qos trust dscp
Mode- DSCP Only	The port trust is set DSCP only ok.
Port Setting – Trust Mode- DSCP First	Switch(config)# interface <b>fa</b> 1
	Switch(config-if)# qos trust dscp-first
	The port trust is set DSCP first ok.
Disclose Oscere	Switch# show qos queue-sched
Display – Queue Scheduling	QoS queue scheduling scheme : Weighted Round Robin (Use an
Scheduling	8,4,2,1 weight)

QoS Setting (cont.)	
5	Switch# show qos trust
	QoS Port Trust Mode :
	Port Trust Mode
	+
	1 DSCP first
	2 COS only
Display – Port Setting -	3 COS only
Trust Mode	4 COS only
	5 COS only
	6 COS only
	7 COS only
	8 COS only
	9 COS only
	-
	10 COS only Switch# show gos port-cos
	Port Default Cos :
	Port CoS
Display – Port Setting – CoS (Port Default	
Priority)	3 0
11101109/	4 0
	5 0
	6 0
	7 0
	8 0
	9 0
CoS-Queue Mapping	
	Switch(config)# qos cos-map
	PRIORITY Assign an priority (7 highest)
Format	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 1
	QUEUE Assign an queue (0-3)
	<b>Format</b> : qos cos-map priority_value queue_value.
Map CoS 0 to Queue 1	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 0 1
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok. Switch(config)# gos cos-map 1 0
Map CoS 1 to Queue 0	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
M G G G L O O	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 2 0
Map CoS 2 to Queue 0	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 3 to Queue 1 Map CoS 4 to Queue 2	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 3 1
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 4 2
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 5 to Queue 2	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 5 2
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
Map CoS 6 to Queue 3	Switch(config)# qos cos-map 6 3
	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok. Switch(config)# gos cos-map 7 3
Map CoS 7 to Queue 3	The CoS to queue mapping is set ok.
	The cop to Arcae mapping is set or.

CoS-Queue Mapping			
	Switch# sh qos cos-map		
	CoS to Queue Mapping :		
	CoS Queue		
	+		
	0 1		
Display – CoS-Queue	1 0		
mapping	2 0		
	3 1		
	4 2		
	5 2		
	6 3		
	7 3		
<b>DSCP-Queue Mapping</b>			
	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map		
	PRIORITY Assign an priority (63 highest)		
Format	Switch(config)# qos dscp-map 0		
	QUEUE Assign an queue (0-3)		
	Format: qos dscp-map priority_value queue_value.		
Map DSCP 0 to Queue 1	Switch(config) # qos dscp-map 0 1		
	The TOS/DSCP to queue mapping is set ok. Switch# show gos dscp-map		
	DSCP to Queue Mapping : (dscp = d1 d2)		
	bei to gutue happing (usep - ui uz)		
	d2   0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9		
Display – DSCO-Queue	0   1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0		
mapping			
	3   1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		
	4   2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3		
	5   3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3		
	6   3 3 3 3		
L			

## **Multicast Filtering (CLI)**

For multicast filtering, the ES7510-XT uses IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Snooping technology. IGMP is an internet protocol that provides a way for internet device to report its multicast group membership to adjacent routers. Multicasting allows one computer on the internet to send data to a multitude of other computers that have identified themselves as being interested in receiving the originating computers data.

Multicasting is useful for such applications as updating the address books of mobile computer users in the field, sending out newsletters to a distribution list, and broadcasting streaming media to an audience that has tuned into the event by setting up multicast group membership.

In effect, IGMP Snooping manages multicast traffic by making use of switches, routers, and hosts that support IGMP. Enabling IGMP Snooping allows the ports to detect IGMP queries, report packets, and manage multicast traffic through the switch. IGMP has three fundamental types of messages, as shown in the following table.

Message	Description		
Query	A message sent from the querier (an IGMP router or a switch) that asks for a response from each host that belongs to the multicast group.		
Report	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host wants to be or is a member of a given group indicated in the report message.		
Leave Group	A message sent by a host to the querier to indicate that the host has quit as a member of a specific multicast group.		

You can enable **IGMP Snooping** and **IGMP Query** functions. This section illustrates the information of the IGMP Snooping function, including different multicast groups' VID and member ports, and IP multicast addresses that range from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Multicast Filtering</u> on Page 98.

The following table provides detailed information about command lines for multicast filtering configuration.

IGMP Snooping	
IGMP Snooping - Global	Switch(config)# ip igmp snooping
	IGMP snooping is enabled globally. Specify on which vlans IGMP snooping enables
Disable IGMP	Switch(config)# no ip igmp snooping
Snooping - Global	IGMP snooping is disabled globally ok.
	Switch# sh ip igmp
	interface vlan1
	enabled: Yes
	version: IGMPv1
	query-interval; 125s
Display – IGMP Snooping Setting	query-max-response-time: 10s
	Switch# sh ip igmp snooping
	IGMP snooping is globally enabled
	Vlan1 is IGMP snooping enabled
	Vlan2 is IGMP snooping enabled
	Vlan3 is IGMP snooping disabled

IGMP Snooping (con	<b>t.</b> )				
	Switch# sh ip igmp snooping multicast all				
Display – IGMP Table	VLAN IP Address Type Ports				
	1 239.192.8.0 IGMP 6,				
	1 239.255.255 IGMP 6,				
IGMP Query					
ICMD On one V1	Switch(config)# int vlan 1				
IGMP Query V1	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp v1				
ICMD On one Wo	Switch(config)# int vlan 1				
IGMP Query V2	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp				
IGMP Query version	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp version 1				
IGMF Query version	Switch(config-if)# ip igmp version 2				
IGMP Query Interval	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN) Switch(config-if)# ip igmp Switch(config-if)# ip igmp query-interval 60 (Change query interval to 60 seconds, default value is 125 seconds)				
IGMP Query Max Response Time	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 (Go to management VLAN) Switch(config-if)# ip igmp Switch(config-if)# ip igmp query-max-response-time 15 (Change query max response time to 15 seconds, default value is 10 seconds)				
Disable	Switch(config)# int vlan 1 Switch(config-if)# no ip igmp				
Display	Switch# sh ip igmp interface vlan1 enabled: Yes version: IGMPv2 query-interval: 125s query-max-response-time: 10s				
Force Filtering	·				
	Switch(config)# mac-address-table force filtering				
Enable	Filtering unknown multicast addresses ok!				
Disable	Switch(config)# no mac-address-table force filtering Flooding unknown multicast addresses ok!				

## SNMP (CLI)

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a protocol used for exchanging management information between network devices. SNMP is a member of the TCP/IP protocol suite. The ES7510-XT supports SNMP v1 and v2c and V3.

An SNMP managed network consists of two main components: agents and a manager. An agent is a management software module that resides in a managed switch. An agent translates the local management information from the managed device into a SNMP compatible format. The manager is the console through the network.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>SNMP</u> on Page 102.

The following table provides detailed information about command lines for SNMP configuration.

SNMP Community			
Read Only Community	Switch(config)# snmp-server community public ro community string add ok		
Read Write Community	Switch(config)# snmp-server community private rw community string add ok		
SNMP Trap			
Enable Trap	Switch(config)# snmp-server enable trap Set SNMP trap enable ok.		
SNMP Trap Server IP without specific community name	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 SNMP trap host add OK.		
SNMP Trap Server IP with version 1	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 version 1 private SNMP trap host add OK.		
and community	<i>Note: Private is the community name, version 1 is the SNMP version.</i>		
SNMP Trap Server IP with version 2 and community	Switch(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 version 2 private SNMP trap host add OK.		
Disable SNMP Trap	Switch(config)# no snmp-server enable trap Set SNMP trap disable ok.		
	Switch# sh snmp-server trap SNMP trap: Enabled SNMP trap community: public		
Display	Switch# show running-config  snmp-server community public ro snmp-server community private rw snmp-server enable trap snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 version 2 admin snmp-server host 192.168.250.33 version 1 admin 		

### Security (CLI)

The ES7510-XT provides several security features for you to secure your connection.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Security</u> on Page 105.

This table provides information about the command lines for security configuration.

Port Security			
Add MAC	Switch(config)# mac-address-table static 00c0.4e38.0101 vlan 1 interface fal mac-address-table unicast static set ok!		
Port Security	<pre>Switch(config)# interface fal Switch(config-if)# switchport port-security Disables new MAC addresses learning and aging activities! Rule: Add the static MAC, VLAN and Port binding first, then enable the port security to stop new MAC learning.</pre>		
Disable Port Security	Switch(config-if)# no switchport port-security Enable new MAC addresses learning and aging activities!		
Display	Switch# show mac-address-table static Destination Address Address Type Vlan Destination Port 		
IP Security			
IP Security	Switch(config)# ip security Set ip security enable ok. Switch(config)# ip security host 192.168.250.33 Add ip security host 192.168.250.33 ok.		
Display	Switch# show ip security ip security is enabled ip security host: 192.168.250.33		

802.1x	
enable	Switch(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
diable	Switch(config)# Switch(config)# no dot1x system-auth-control
	Switch(config)#
authentic- method	<pre>Switch(config)# dot1x authentic-method local Use the local username database for authentication radius Use the Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) servers for authentication Switch(config)# dot1x authentic-method radius Switch(config)#</pre>
	Switch(config)# dot1x radius Switch(config)# dot1x radius server-ip 192.168.250.120 key 1234
radius server-ip	RADIUS Server Port number NOT given. (default=1812) RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813) RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.250.120 RADIUS Server Key : 1234 RADIUS Server Port : 1812 RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)#
radius server-ip	Switch(config)# dotlx radius Switch(config)# dotlx radius server-ip 192.168.250.120 key 1234 RADIUS Server Port number NOT given. (default=1812) RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813) RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.250.120 RADIUS Server Key : 1234 RADIUS Server Port : 1812 RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813 Switch(config)#
radius secondary- server-ip	Switch(config)# dotlx radius secondary-server-ip 192.168.250.250 key 5678 Port number NOT given. (default=1812) RADIUS Accounting Port number NOT given. (default=1813) Secondary RADIUS Server IP : 192.168.250.250 Secondary RADIUS Server Key : 5678 Secondary RADIUS Server Port : 1812 Secondary RADIUS Accounting Port : 1813
User name/ password for authentication	Switch(config)# dot1x username chris passwd chris vlan 1

### Warnings (CLI)

The ES7510-XT provides several types of warning features for you to remotely monitor the status of the attached devices or changes in your network. The features include System Log and SMTP Email Alert.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>*Warning*</u> on Page 111.

This table provides detailed information about the command lines of the warning configuration.

Fault Relay Output	
Relay Output	Switch(config)# relay 1 di DI State dry dry output ping ping failure port port link failure power power failure ring super ring failure
DI State	<pre>Switch(config)# relay 1 di     1 DI number Switch(config)# relay 1 di 1     high high is abnormal     low low is abnormal Switch(config)# relay 1 di 1 high</pre>
Dry Output	Switch(config)# relay 1 dry <0-4294967295> turn on period in second Switch(config)# relay 1 dry 5 <0-4294967295> turn off period in second Switch(config)# relay 1 dry 5 5
Ping Failure	<pre>Switch(config)# relay 1 ping 192.168.250.33</pre>
Port Link Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 port PORTLIST port list Switch(config)# relay 1 port fa1-5
Power Failure	<pre>Switch(config)# relay 1 power &lt;1-2&gt; power id any Anyone power failure asserts relay Switch(config)# relay 1 power 1 Switch(config)# relay 1 power 2</pre>
Ring Failure	Switch(config)# relay 1 ring
Disable Relay	Switch(config)# no relay 1 relay id Switch(config)# no relay 1 <cr></cr>

Event Selection			
Event Selection	Switch(config)# warning-event coldstart Switch cold start event warmstart Switch warm start event linkdown Switch link down event linkup Switch link up event authentication Authentication failure event fault-relay Switch fault relay event poe-powering Switch PoE powering or unpowered event power Switch power failure event ring Switch super ring topology change event sfp Switch sfp event time-sync Switch time synchronize event		
Example: Cold Start event	Switch(config)# warning-event coldstart Set cold start event enable ok.		
Example: Link Up event	<pre>Switch(config)# warning-event linkup  [IFNAME] Interface list, ex: fastethernet1fa1,fa3-5 or gi9 Switch(config)# warning-event linkup fastethernet1 Set fa5 link up event enable ok.</pre>		
Display	Switch# show warning-event Warning Event: Cold Start: Enabled Warm Start: Disabled Authentication Failure: Disabled Link Down: fa4-5 Link Up: fa4-5 Power Failure: Ring Topology Change: Disabled Fault Relay: Disabled Time synchronize Failure: Disabled PoE Powering: fa1-4 SFP: Enabled		
Syslog Configuration			
Local Mode	Switch(config)# log syslog local		
Server Mode	Switch(config)# log syslog remote 192.168.250.33		
Both	Switch(config)# log syslog local Switch(config)# log syslog remote 192.168.250.33		
Disable	Switch(config)# no log syslog local		

SMTP Configuration			
SMTP Enable	Switch(config)# smtp-server enable email-alert SMTP Email Alert set enable ok.		
Sender mail	<pre>Switch(config)# smtp-server server 192.168.250.100 ACCOUNT SMTP server mail account, ex: admin@comtrol.com Switch(config)# smtp-server server 192.168.250.100 admin@comtrol.com SMTP Email Alert set Server: 192.168.250.100, Account: admin@comtrol.com ok.</pre>		
Receiver mail	Switch(config)# smtp-server receipt 1 abc@comtrol.com SMTP Email Alert set receipt 1: abc@comtrol.com ok.		
Authentication with user name and password	Switch(config)# smtp-server authentication username admin password admin SMTP Email Alert set authentication Username: admin, Password: admin		
	Note: You can assign string to user name and password.		
Disable SMTPSwitch(config)# no smtp-server enable email-alert SMTP Email Alert set disable ok.			
Disable Authentication	Switch(config)# no smtp-server authentication SMTP Email Alert set Authentication disable ok.		
Display	Switch# sh smtp-server SMTP Email Alert is Enabled Server: 192.168.250.100, Account: admin@comtrol.com Authentication: Enabled Username: admin, Password: admin SMTP Email Alert Receipt: Receipt 1: abc@comtrol.com Receipt 2: Receipt 3: Receipt 4:		

# **Monitor and Diag (CLI)**

The ES7510-XT provides several types of features for you to monitor the status of the switch or diagnostic for you to check the problem when encountering problems related to the switch. The features include MAC Address Table, Port Statistics, Port Mirror, Event Log, and Ping.

Optionally, you can use the web user interface for configuration, see <u>Monitor and Diag</u> on Page 116.

This table provides detailed information about command lines of the Monitor and Diag configuration.

MAC Address	<b>Fable</b>					
	Switch(config)# mac-address-table aging-time 350					
Aging Time	mac-address-table aging-time set ok!					
	Note: The default aging timeout value is 300.					
Add Static Unicast MAC address	Switch(config)# mac-address-table stati interface fastethernet5 mac-address-table ucast static set ok!	.c 00c0.4e38.0101 vlan 1				
autress	Rule: mac-address-table static MAC_address VLA	N VID interface interface_name				
Add Multicast MAC address	Switch(config)# mac-address-table multicast 00c0.4e38.0101 vlan 1 interface fa3-4 Adds an entry in the multicast table ok! Rule: mac-address-table multicast MAC_address VLAN VID interface_list interface_name/range					
	Switch# show mac-address-table ***** UNICAST MAC ADDRESS ***** Destination Address Address Type V1					
Show MAC Address Table – All types	00c0.4e38.ca3b       Dynamic       1         00c0.4e38.0386       Dynamic       1         00c0.4e38.0101       Static       1         00c0.4e38.0102       Static       1         00c0.4e38.0100       Management       1         *****       MULTICAST       MAC       ADDRESS	fal				
	Vlan Mac Address COS Status 1 00c0.4e38.0800 0 fa6 1 00c0.4e38.fffa 0 fa4,fa6	Ports				
	1     0000.4e38.fffa     0     fa4,fa6       Switch# show mac-address-table dynamic					
Show MAC Address Table – Dynamic	Destination Address Address Type Vl	an Destination Port				
Learnt MAC addresses	00c0.4e38.ca3b Dynamic 1 00c0.4e38.0386 Dynamic 1					
Show MAC Address Table	Switch# show mac-address-table multicas Vlan Mac Address COS Status	et Ports				
– Multicast MAC addresses	1 00c0.4e38.0800 0 fa5-6 1 00c0.4e38.fffa 0 fa3,fa5-6	5				

MAC Address	MAC Address Table (continued)				
Show MAC Address Table	Switch# show mac-add Destination Address	Address Type	e Vlan		
– Static MAC addresses	00c0.4e38.0101 00c0.4e38.0102	Static	1	fa4	
Show Aging timeout time	Switch# show mac-add the mac-address-table a	-	-		
<b>Port Statistics</b>	•				
Port Statistics	Switch# show rmon statistics fa4 (select interface)Interface fastethernet4 is enable connected, which hasInbound:Good Octets: 178792, Bad Octets: 0Unicast: 598, Broadcast: 1764, Multicast: 160Pause: 0, Undersize: 0, Fragments: 0Oversize: 0, Jabbers: 0, Discards: 0Filtered: 0, RxError: 0, FCSError: 0Outbound:Good Octets: 330500Unicast: 602, Broadcast: 1, Multicast: 2261Pause: 0, Deferred: 0, Collisions: 0SingleCollision: 0, MultipleCollision: 0ExcessiveCollision: 0, LateCollision: 0Filtered: 0, FCSError: 0Number of frames received and transmitted with a length of:64: 2388, 65to127: 142, 128to255: 11256to511: 64, 512to1023: 10, 1024toMaxSize: 42				
Port Mirroring	š				
Enable Port Mirror	Switch(config)# mirr Mirror set enable ok				
Disable Port Mirror	Switch(config)# mirror disable Mirror set disable ok.				
Select Source Port	<pre>Switch(config)# mirror source fal-2 both Received and transmitted traffic rx Received traffic tx Transmitted traffic Switch(config)# mirror source fal-2 both Mirror source fal-2 both set ok. Note: Select source port list and TX/RX/Both mode.</pre>				
Select Destination Port	Switch(config)# mirro Mirror destination fa		on fa6		

Port Mirroring	Port Mirroring (continued)		
Display	Switch# show mirror Mirror Status : Enabled Ingress Monitor Destination Port : fa6 Egress Monitor Destination Port : fa6 Ingress Source Ports :fa1,fa2, Egress Source Ports :fa1,fa2,		
Event Log			
Display	Switch# show event-log <1>Jan 1 02:50:47 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 4 Down. <2>Jan 1 02:50:50 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 5 Up. <3>Jan 1 02:50:51 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 5 Down. <4>Jan 1 02:50:53 snmpd[101]: Event: Link 4 Up.		
<b>Topology Disc</b>	overy (LLDP)		
Enable LLDP	<pre>Switch(config)# lldp holdtime Specify the holdtime of LLDP in seconds run Enable LLDP timer Set the transmission frequency of LLDP in seconds Switch(config)# lldp run LLDP is enabled!</pre>		
Change LLDP timer	<pre>Switch(config)# lldp holdtime    &lt;10-255&gt; Valid range is 10~255 Switch(config)# lldp timer    &lt;5-254&gt; Valid range is 5~254</pre>		
Ping			
Ping IP	<pre>Switch# ping 192.168.11.14 PING 192.168.11.14 (192.168.11.14): 56 data bytes 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=0 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=1 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=3 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14: icmp_seq=4 ttl=128 time=0.0 ms 64 bytes from 192.168.11.14 ping statistics packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss cound-trip min/avg/max = 1.3/1.3/1.4 ms</pre>		

# Service (CLI)

The service command provides the ability to disable HTTP and Telnet.

Note: There is not a web user interface page for the service command.

Service	Service		
Disable HTTP	Switch(config)# service http disable Switch(config)#		
Enable HTTP	Switch(config)# service http enable Switch(config)#		
Disable telnet	Switch(config)# service telnet disable Switch(config)#		
Enable telnet	Switch(config)# service telnet enable Switch(config)#		

# Saving to Flash (CLI)

**Save Configuration** allows you to save any configuration you just made to the flash. Powering off the switch without saving the configuration causes loss of the new settings.

Saving to Flash		
	SWITCH# write	
	Building Configuration	
	[OK]	
Save to Flash		
	Switch# copy running-config startup-config	
	Building Configuration	
	[OK]	

# Logging Out (CLI)

The CLI connection logs out of configure terminal mode, if you do not input any command after 30 seconds.

Logging Out	
Logout	SWITCH> exit
	SWITCH# exit

# **Complete CLI List**

This section provides the complete listing of RocketLinx ES7510-XT commands with the supporting options:

- <u>User EXEC Mode</u>
- <u>Privileged EXEC Mode</u> on Page 188
- <u>Global Configuration Mode</u> on Page 193
- Port Interface Configuration Mode on Page 199
- <u>VLAN Interface Configuration Mode</u> on Page 201

# **User EXEC Mode**

For information about accessing *User EXEC* mode, see <u>User EXEC Mode</u> on Page 187.

```
Switch> list
  enable
  exit
  list
 ping WORD
 ping ipv6 WORD
  quit
  show arp
  show gvrp statistics [IFNAME]
  show ip forwarding
  show ip route
  show ip route A.B.C.D
  show ip route A.B.C.D/M
  show ip route supernets-only
  show version
  telnet WORD
  telnet WORD PORT
  traceroute WORD
  traceroute ipv6 WORD
```

# **Privileged EXEC Mode**

```
For information about accessing Privileged EXEC mode, see Privileged EXEC Mode on Page 188.
Switch# list
  archive download-boot /overwrite tftp IPADDRESS IMAGE
  archive download-sw /overwrite tftp IPADDRESS IMAGE
  clear event-log
 clear gvrp statistics [IFNAME]
  clear lacp counters
  clear mac-address-table dynamic
  clear mac-address-table dynamic address MACADDR
  clear mac-address-table dynamic interface IFNAME
  clear mac-address-table dynamic vlan VLANID
  clear redundant-ring statistics [0-31]
  clear rmon statistics [IFNAME]
  clear spanning-tree counters
  clear spanning-tree counters interafce IFNAME
  clear spanning-tree detected-protocols
  clear spanning-tree detected-protocols interface IFNAME
  clock set TIME MONTH DAY YEAR
  configure terminal
  copy running-config startup-config
  copy startup-config tftp: URL
  copy tftp: URL (ssh-dss ssh-rsa)
  copy tftp: URL (ssl-privkey|ssl-cert|ssl-server-cert)
  copy tftp: URL startup-config
  debug dot1x all
  debug dot1x errors
  debug dot1x events
  debug dot1x packets
  debug dot1x registry
  debug dot1x state-machine
 debug gmrp
 debug gvrp (all rcv tx gvrp_event vlan_event)
 debug ip dhcp (all|event)
 debug ip dhcp snooping
 debug ip igmp
  debug ip igmp snooping (all|group|management|router|timer)
 debug 12 mac (all trace debug)
  debug lacp (all|event|fsm|misc|packet)
  debug lldp
  debug poe (all trace debug)
  debug proto pdu
  debug ptpd all
 debug rate-limit
  debug redundant-ring (pdu|trace|debug|rapid-dual-homing|rstp|multi-ring|all) <0-
   31>
 debug snmp
  debug spanning-tree (all|bpdu|config|events|general|root|sync|tc)
```

```
Privileged EXEC Mode (continued)
```

```
debug trunk
debug vlan (all trace debug)
disable
dot1x initialize interface IFNAME
dot1x reauthenticate interface IFNAME
end
exit
hardware sensor (enable|disable)
list
no debug dot1x all
no debug dot1x errors
no debug dot1x events
no debug dot1x packets
no debug dot1x registry
no debug dot1x state-machine
no debug gmrp
no debug gvrp (all|rcv|tx|gvrp_event|vlan_event)
no debug ip dhcp (all|event)
no debug ip dhcp snooping
no debug ip igmp
no debug ip igmp snooping (all|group|management|router|timer)
no debug 12 mac (all|trace|debug)
no debug lacp (all|event|fsm|misc|packet)
no debug lldp
no debug poe (all|trace|debug)
no debug proto
no debug ptpd
no debug rate-limit
no debug redundant-ring <0-31>
no debug snmp
no debug spanning-tree (all|bpdu|config|events|general|root|sync|tc)
no debug trunk
no debug vlan (all|trace|debug)
no pager
pager
ping WORD
ping ipv6 WORD
quit
reboot
reload default-config file
reload default-ssh file
reload default-ssl file
show acceptable frame type [IFNAME]
show administrator
show arp
show clock
show clock summer-time
show clock timezone
```

#### **Privileged EXEC Mode (continued)**

```
show debugging dot1x
show debugging gvrp
show debugging ip dhcp
show debugging ip igmp
show debugging ip igmp snooping
show debugging lacp
show debugging snmp
show debugging spanning-tree
show deny host mac-address
show dot1q-tunnel
show dot1x
show dot1x all
show dot1x authentic-method
show dot1x interface IFNAME
show dot1x radius
show dot1x statistics interface IFNAME
show dot1x username
show ethertype
show event-log
show garp timer [IFNAME]
show gmrp
show gvrp configuration [IFNAME]
show gvrp portstate IFNAME VID
show hardware led
show hardware mac
show ingress filtering [IFNAME]
show interface [IFNAME]
show ip dhcp relay
show ip dhcp server statistics
show ip forwarding
show ip igmp
show ip igmp group
show ip igmp interface IFNAME
show ip igmp query-interval
show ip igmp query-max-response-time
show ip igmp snooping
show ip igmp snooping multicast (dynamic | user | all) [VLANLIST]
show ip igmp snooping multicast count
show ip igmp snooping vlan (VLANLIST all)
show ip igmp timers
show ip igmp version
show ip route
show ip route A.B.C.D
show ip route A.B.C.D/M
show ip route supernets-only
show ip security
show ipv6 neighbour
show ipv6 route
```

#### **Privileged EXEC Mode (continued)**

```
show 12_interface [IFNAME]
show lacp counters [GROUPID]
show lacp group [1-8]
show lacp internal [1-8]
show lacp neighbor [1-8]
show lacp port-setting [IFNAME]
show lacp system-id
show lacp system-priority
show lldp
show lldp neighbors
show lldp power remote IFNAME
show lldp statistics
show loop-protect
show mac-address-table
show mac-address-table aging-time
show mac-address-table dynamic
show mac-address-table dynamic address MACADDR
show mac-address-table dynamic interface IFNAME
show mac-address-table dynamic vlan VLANID
show mac-address-table multicast
show mac-address-table multicast MACADDR vlan VLANID
show mac-address-table multicast filtering
show mac-address-table static
show mac-address-table static address MACADDR
show mac-address-table static interface IFNAME
show mac-address-table static vlan VLANID
show mirror
show modbus
show nameserver
show netvision password
show ntp associations
show poe interface [IFNAME]
show poe pd-detect
show poe schedule [IFNAME]
show poe system
show ptpd
show qos cos-map
show qos dscp-map
show qos port-cos
show qos queue-sched
show gos trust
show rate-limit egress [IFNAME]
show rate-limit ingress [IFNAME]
show redundant-ring [0-31]
show relay 1
show relay 1 status
show rmon statistics [IFNAME]
show running-config
```

#### **Privileged EXEC Mode (continued)**

```
show service
show sfp
show sfp ddm
show smtp-server
show smtp-server authentication
show smtp-server email-alert
show smtp-server receipt
show smtp-server server
show snmp-server community
show snmp-server contact
show snmp-server host
show snmp-server location
show snmp-server name
show snmp-server trap
show snmp-server user
show spanning-tree active
show spanning-tree interface IFNAME
show spanning-tree mst
show spanning-tree mst <0-15>
show spanning-tree mst <0-15> interface IFNAME
show spanning-tree mst configuration
show spanning-tree mst interface IFNAME
show spanning-tree mst root
show spanning-tree summary
show startup-config
show system status
show trunk group [1-8]
show version
show vlan
show vlan (static dynamic) [VLANID]
show vlan VLANID
show vlan management
show vlan name VLANAME
show vlan private-vlan
show vlan private-vlan port-list
show vlan private-vlan type
show warning-event
telnet WORD
telnet WORD PORT
terminal length <0-512>
terminal no length
traceroute WORD
traceroute ipv6 WORD
write
write file
write memory
write terminal
```

#### **Global Configuration Mode**

```
For information about accessing Global Configuration mode, see <u>Global Configuration Mode</u> on Page 193.
Switch(config)# list
  administrator NAME PASSWORD
  arp A.B.C.D H.H.H
  clock set TIME MONTH DAY YEAR
  clock summer-time (enable|disable)
  clock summer-time <1-5> <0-6> <1-12> START_TIME <1-5> <0-6> <1-12> END_TIME
  clock timezone
   (01|02|03|04|05|06|07|08|09|10|11|12|13|14|15|16|17|18|19|20|21|22|23|24|25|26|27
   28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54
   55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74
 default dot1x system-auth-control
 default gvrp configuration
 default ip igmp snooping
 dot1x authentic-method (radius local)
 dot1x radius secondary-server-ip A.B.C.D key RADIUS_KEY [PORT] [PORT]
 dot1x radius server-ip A.B.C.D key RADIUS_KEY [PORT] [PORT]
 dot1x system-auth-control
 dot1x username WORD passwd WORD vlan <1-4094>
  end
  ethertype [0x0800-0xFFFF]
  exit
  gmrp mode (enable|disable)
  gmrp mode (enable|disable) IFNAME
 gvrp mode (enable disable)
  gvrp mode (enable|disable) IFNAME
 gvrp registration (normal | fixed | forbidden) IFNAME
 hostname .DWORD
  interface IFNAME
  interface vlan VLAN-ID
  ip forwarding
  ip igmp snooping
  ip igmp snooping immediate-leave
  ip igmp snooping immediate-leave vlan (VLANLIST all)
  ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval TIMEVALUE
  ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval TIMEVALUE vlan (VLANLIST all)
  ip igmp snooping source-only-learning
  ip igmp snooping vlan (VLANLIST all)
  ip route A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (A.B.C.D INTERFACE)
  ip route A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (A.B.C.D INTERFACE) <1-255>
  ip route A.B.C.D/M (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE)
  ip route A.B.C.D/M (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE) <1-255>
  ip security
  ip security host A.B.C.D
  ipv6 route X:X::X:X/M (X:X::X:X | INTERFACE)
  lacp group <1-8> IFLIST
  lacp system-priority <1-65535>
```

```
Global Configuration Mode (continued)
  list
  lldp holdtime <10-255>
  lldp run
  11dp timer <5-254>
  log file FILENAME
  log stdout
  log syslog local
  log syslog remote A.B.C.D
  loop-protect (enable|disable) IFLIST
  loop-protect (enable|disable) all
  loop-protect transmit-interval <1-10>
  mac-address-table aging-time TIMEVALUE
 mac-address-table multicast MACADDR vlan VLANID interface IFLIST
 mac-address-table multicast filtering
 mac-address-table static MACADDR vlan VLANID interface IFNAME
 mirror (enable|disable)
 mirror destination IFNAME (rx tx both)
 mirror source IFLIST (rx|tx|both)
 modbus (enable|disable)
 modbus idle-timeout <200-10000>
 modbus master <1-20>
 modbus port <1-65535>
 nameserver A.B.C.D
 netvision password PASS
 no administrator
 no arp A.B.C.D
 no clock set
 no clock summer-time
 no clock timezone
 no dot1x authentic-method
 no dot1x radius secondary-server-ip
 no dot1x system-auth-control
 no dot1x username WORD
 no hostname [HOSTNAME]
 no interface IFNAME
 no interface vlan VLAN-ID
 no ip forwarding
 no ip igmp snooping
 no ip igmp snooping immediate-leave
 no ip igmp snooping immediate-leave vlan (VLANLIST all)
 no ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval
 no ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval vlan (VLANLIST all)
 no ip igmp snooping source-only-learning
 no ip igmp snooping vlan (VLANLIST all)
 no ip route A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (A.B.C.D INTERFACE)
 no ip route A.B.C.D A.B.C.D (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE) <1-255>
 no ip route A.B.C.D/M (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE)
 no ip route A.B.C.D/M (A.B.C.D | INTERFACE) <1-255>
```

**Global Configuration Mode (continued)** 

```
no ip security
no ip security host A.B.C.D
no ipv6 route X:X::X:X/M (X:X::X:X | INTERFACE)
no lacp group <1-8>
no lacp system-priority
no lldp run
no log file
no log stdout
no log syslog local
no log syslog remote
no loop-protect transmit-interval
no mac-address-table aging-time
no mac-address-table multicast MACADDR vlan VLANID
no mac-address-table multicast MACADDR vlan VLANID interface IFLIST
no mac-address-table multicast filtering
no mac-address-table static MACADDR vlan VLANID interface IFNAME
no mirror destination (rx tx both)
no mirror source IFLIST (rx tx both)
no nameserver A.B.C.D
no netvision password
no ntp peer (primary|secondary)
no poe pd-detect A.B.C.D
no ptpd run
no qos cos-map
no qos dscp-map
no qos queue-sched
no relay 1
no relay 1 di
no relay 1 dry
no relay 1 ping
no relay 1 ping reset
no relay 1 port
no relay 1 power
no relay 1 ring
no smtp-server authentication
no smtp-server authentication username password
no smtp-server enable email-alert
no smtp-server receipt <1-4>
no smtp-server server
no snmp-server community WORD (ro rw)
no snmp-server community trap
no snmp-server contact
no snmp-server enable trap
no snmp-server host A.B.C.D [VERSION]
no snmp-server location
no snmp-server name
no snmp-server user WORD v3
no spanning-tree bridge-times
```

#### **Global Configuration Mode (continued)**

```
no spanning-tree forward-time
no spanning-tree hello-time
no spanning-tree max-age
no spanning-tree mst MSTMAP priority
no spanning-tree mst configuration
no spanning-tree mst forward-time
no spanning-tree mst hello-time
no spanning-tree mst max-age
no spanning-tree mst max-hops
no spanning-tree priority
no spanning-tree transmission-limit
no trunk group <1-8>
no vlan [VLANID]
no warning-event (coldstart | warmstart)
no warning-event (linkdown|linkup) [IFLIST]
no warning-event authentication
no warning-event di 1
no warning-event fault-relay
no warning-event loop-protect
no warning-event poe-powering [IFLIST]
no warning-event power <1-2>
no warning-event ring
no warning-event sfp
no warning-event time-sync
no write-config (daemon | integrated)
ntp peer (enable|disable)
ntp peer (primary secondary) IPADDRESS
poe (enable|disable)
poe budget (DC1 | DC2) <0-80>
poe budget vin (DC1 DC2) <46-57>
poe budget warning <0-100>
poe pd-detect (enable|disable)
poe pd-detect A.B.C.D <10-3600>
ptpd run
ptpd run preferred-clock
ptpd run slave
qos cos-map PRIORITY QUEUE
qos dscp-map PRIORITY QUEUE
qos queue-sched (wrr|sp)
redundant-ring <0-31>
relay 1 di 1 (high|low)
relay 1 dry <0-65535> <0-65535>
relay 1 ping WORD
relay 1 ping WORD reset <1-65535> <0-65535>
relay 1 port PORTLIST
relay 1 power <1-2>
relay 1 power any
relay 1 ring
```

```
Global Configuration Mode (continued)
```

```
router dhcp
service http (enable|disable)
service telnet (enable|disable)
sfp ddm (enable|disable) all
sfp eject all
sfp scan all
smtp-server authentication
smtp-server authentication username WORD password WORD
smtp-server enable email-alert
smtp-server receipt <1-4> EMAIL
smtp-server server A.B.C.D ACCOUNT
snmp-server community WORD (ro|rw)
snmp-server community trap WORD
snmp-server contact .DWORD
snmp-server enable trap
snmp-server host A.B.C.D
snmp-server host A.B.C.D version (12) [COMMUNITY]
snmp-server location .DWORD
snmp-server name .DWORD
snmp-server user WORD v3 auth (md5|sha) WORD
snmp-server user WORD v3 noauth
snmp-server user WORD v3 priv (md5|sha) WORD des WORD
spanning-tree (enable|disable)
spanning-tree bridge-times <4-30> <6-40> <1-10>
spanning-tree forward-time <4-30>
spanning-tree hello-time <1-10>
spanning-tree max-age <6-40>
spanning-tree mode (stp|rst)
spanning-tree mode mst
spanning-tree mst MSTMAP priority <0-61440>
spanning-tree mst configuration
spanning-tree mst forward-time <4-30>
spanning-tree mst hello-time <1-10>
spanning-tree mst max-age <6-40>
spanning-tree mst max-hops <1-40>
spanning-tree mst sync vlan <1-4094>
spanning-tree pathcost method (long|short)
spanning-tree priority <0-61440>
spanning-tree transmission-limit <1-10>
trunk group <1-8> IFLIST
vlan <1-4094>
vlan learning (independent|shared)
warning-event (coldstart|warmstart)
warning-event (linkdown linkup) [IFLIST]
warning-event authentication
warning-event di 1
warning-event fault-relay
warning-event loop-protect
```

#### **Global Configuration Mode (continued)**

```
warning-event poe-powering [IFLIST]
warning-event power <1-2>
warning-event ring
warning-event sfp
warning-event time-sync
write-config (daemon|integrated)
ES7510-XT(config)#
```

## Port Interface Configuration Mode

```
For information about accessing Port Interface Configuration mode, see Port Interface Configuration Mode on Page 199.
Switch(config)# interface fa1
Switch(config-if)# list
  acceptable frame type (all vlantaggedonly)
  auto-negotiation
  description .LINE
  dot1x admin-control-direction (both in)
  dot1x default
  dot1x guest-vlan <1-4094>
  dot1x host-mode (single-host|multi-host)
  dot1x max-reg <1-10>
  dot1x port-control (auto | force-authorized | force-unauthorized)
  dot1x reauthentication
  dot1x timeout (reauth-period|quiet-period|tx-period|supp-timeout|server-timeout)
   TIMEVALUE
  duplex (half | full)
  end
  exit
  flowcontrol (off | on)
  garp join-timer <10-10000>
  garp leave-timer <30-30000>
  garp leaveall-timer <150-150000>
  ingress filtering (enable|disable)
  lacp port-priority <1-65535>
  lacp timeout (long short)
  list
  loopback
  mdix auto
 mtu <64-9216>
  no description
 no dot1x admin-control-direction
  no dot1x guest-vlan
 no dot1x host-mode
 no dot1x max-req
  no dot1x port-control
 no dot1x reauthentication
  no dot1x timeout (reauth-period|quiet-period|tx-period|supp-timeout|server-
   timeout)
  no duplex
 no garp join-timer
  no garp leave-timer
 no garp leaveall-timer
 no lacp port-priority
 no lacp timeout
 no loopback
  no mdix auto
  no mtu
```

#### Port Interface Mode (continued)

```
no poe schedule <0-6>
no qos cos
no qos trust
no rate-limit egress bandwidth
no rate-limit ingress bandwidth
no rate-limit ingress mode
no shutdown
no spanning-tree bpdufilter
no spanning-tree bpduguard
no spanning-tree cost
no spanning-tree edge-port
no spanning-tree link-type
no spanning-tree mst MSTMAP cost
no spanning-tree mst MSTMAP port-priority
no spanning-tree port-priority
no spanning-tree stp-state
no speed
no switchport access vlan VLANID
no switchport block
no switchport dot1q-tunnel mode (access | uplink)
no switchport mode private-vlan host
no switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
no switchport port-security
no switchport private-vlan host-association
no switchport trunk native vlan
poe budget [POWER]
poe budget warning <0-100>
poe control-mode (user | schedule)
poe powering-mode (802.3af|forced)
poe powering-mode 802.3at (lldp 2-event)
poe priority (critical|high|low)
poe schedule <0-6> HOUR
poe type TYPE
poe user (enable disable)
qos cos DEFAULT-COS
qos trust (cos|dscp|cos-first|dscp-first)
quit
rate-limit eqress bandwidth <0-100>
rate-limit ingress bandwidth <0-100>
rate-limit ingress mode (all flooded-unicast multicast broadcast)
sfp ddm (enable|disable)
sfp eject
sfp scan
shutdown
spanning-tree bpdufilter
spanning-tree bpduguard
spanning-tree cost <1-20000000>
spanning-tree edge-port
```

#### Port Interface Mode (continued)

```
spanning-tree link-type (auto|point-to-point|shared)
spanning-tree mst MSTMAP cost <1-20000000>
spanning-tree mst MSTMAP port-priority <0-240>
spanning-tree port-priority <0-240>
spanning-tree stp-state (enable disable)
speed (10 | 100 | 1000)
switchport access vlan VLANID
switchport access vlan add VLANLIST
switchport access vlan remove VLANLIST
switchport block (multicast|unicast|both)
switchport dotlq-tunnel mode (access | uplink)
switchport dotlq-tunnel mode uplink add-pvid
switchport mode private-vlan host
switchport mode private-vlan promiscuous
switchport port-security
switchport private-vlan host-association <2-4094> <2-4094>
switchport private-vlan mapping <2-4094> add VLANLIST
switchport private-vlan mapping <2-4094> remove VLANLIST
switchport trunk allowed vlan add VLANLIST
switchport trunk allowed vlan remove VLANLIST
switchport trunk native vlan VLANID
```

## VLAN Interface Configuration Mode

For information about accessing VLAN Interface Configuration mode, see <u>VLAN Interface Configuration</u> <u>Mode</u> on Page 201.

```
Switch(config-if)# interface vlan1
Switch(config-if)# list
 description .LINE
  end
  exit
  ip address A.B.C.D/M
  ip dhcp client
  ip dhcp client renew
  ip iqmp
  ip igmp last-member-query-count CNT
  ip igmp last-member-query-interval SECONDS
  ip igmp query-interval SECONDS
  ip igmp query-max-response-time SECONDS
  ip igmp robustness-variable CNT
  ip igmp version (1|2)
  ipv6 address X:X::X:X/M
  list
 no description
 no ip address A.B.C.D/M
 no ip dhcp client
 no ip igmp
```

## VLAN Interface Configuration Mode (continued)

no ipv6 address X:X::X:X/M no shutdown quit shutdown

# **ModBus TCP /IP Support**

This section provides the following information:

- <u>Modbus TCP/IP Function Codes</u> on Page 204
- *Error Checking* on Page 204
- <u>Exception Response</u> on Page 204
- <u>Modbus TCP Register Table</u> on Page 205
- <u>CLI Commands for Modbus TCP/IP</u> on Page 212

## **Overview**

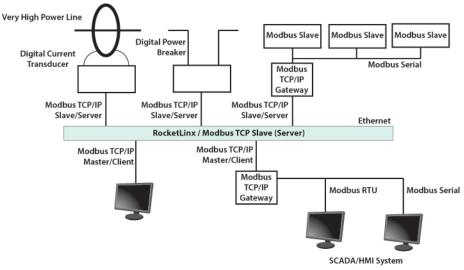
The ES7510-XT supports Modbus TCP/IP communications through the CLI, which does not support Modbus ASCII or Modbus RTU. This functionality is not available on a web user interface page.

Modbus TCP/IP is commonly used to communicate over TCP/IP networks, connecting over Port 502. Modbus TCP/IP is used in industrial automatic communications systems and has become a standard protocol for industrial communications to transfer data to analog I/O devices or PLC systems.

Modbus TCP/IP defines a simple protocol data unit independent of the underlying data link layer. The Modbus TCP/IP packet includes three parts:

- MBAP header is used in the TCP/IP header to identify the Modbus application data unit. The MBAP header also includes a unit identifier to recognize and communicate between multiple independent Modbus end units.
- Function code
- Data payload

Modbus devices communicate using a master (client) /slave (server) architecture, only one device can initiate a transaction and the others respond to the master/client. The other devices (slave/server) respond by supplying the requested data to the master/client, or by taking the action requested in the query. The slave/ server can be any peripheral device that processes information and sends the output data to the master using Modbus TCP/IP protocol.



The ES7510-XT operates as slave/server device, while a typical master/client device is a host computer running appropriate application software, for example, a SCADA / HMI system. The ES7510-XT can be polled

through Ethernet, thus the Modbus TCP/IP master can read or write to the Modbus registers provided by the Modbus TCP/IP.

The ES7510-XT firmware provides Modbus TCP/IP registers that map to the ES7510-XT operating system information which, includes the description, IP address, power status, interface status, interface information and inbound/outbound packet statistics. With the register support, you can read the information through the Modbus TCP/IP based progress/ display/ monitor applications and monitor the status of the switch easily.

# Modbus TCP/IP Function Codes

Modbus TCP/IP devices use a subset of the standard Modbus TCP/IP function codes to access device-dependent information. Modbus TCP/IP function codes are defined in the following table.

Function Code	Name	Usage
01	Read Coils	Reads the state of a digital output.
02	Read Input Status	Reads the state of a digital input.
03	Read Holding Register	Reads the holding register in 16-bit register format.
04 (see note)	Read Input Registers	Reads data in 16-bit register format.
05	Write Coil	Writes data to force a digital output ON/OFF.
06 Write Single Register Writes data in 16-bit register format.		Writes data in 16-bit register format.
15	5 Force Multiple Coils Writes data to force multiple consecutive coils.	
<b>Note:</b> The ES7510-XT supports Function Code 04, the Read Input Registers. With this support, the remote SCADA or other Modbus TCP/IP applications can poll the information of the device and monitor the major status of the ES7510-XT.		

# **Error Checking**

The utilization of the error checking helps eliminate errors caused by noise in the communications link. In Modbus TCP/IP mode, messages include an error-checking field that is based on a Cyclical Redundancy Check (CRC) method. The CRC field checks the contents of the entire message. It is applied regardless of any parity check method used for the individual BYTE characters of the message. The CRC value is calculated by the transmitting device, which appends the CRC to the message. The receiving device recalculates a CRC during receipt of the message, and compares the calculated value to the actual value it received in the CRC filed.

## **Exception Response**

If an error occurs, the slave sends an exception response message to master consisting of the slave address, function code, exception response code and error check field. In an exception response, the slave sets the high-order bit (MSB) of the response function code to one.

Code	Name	Descriptions
01	Illegal Function	The message function received is not an allowable action.
02	Illegal Data Address	The address referenced in the data field is not valid.
03	Illegal Data Value	The value referenced at the addressed device location is not within range.
04	Slave Device Failure	An unrecoverable error occurred while the slave was attempting to perform the requested action.

Code	Name	Descriptions
05	Acknowledge	The slave has accepted the request and processing it, but a long duration of time is required to do so.
06	Slave Device Busy	The slave is engaged in processing a long-duration program command.
07	Negative Acknowledge	The slave cannot perform the program function received in the query.
08	Memory Parity Error	The slave attempted to read extended memory, but detected a parity error in the memory.

# Modbus TCP Register Table

The ES7510-XT v1.3 firmware provided the initial release of the Modbus TCP/IP client service support for factory automation applications. You can implement the modbus command using the command line interface in console and Telnet modes, which allows you to modify some parameters such as, idle time, number of Modbus masters, and the Modbus service port.

Note: The Modbus TCP client returns 0xFFFF to a Modbus master when pulling a reserved address.

Word Address	Data Type	Description		
System Informatic	System Information			
0x0000	16 words	Vender Name = "Comtrol" Word 0 Hi byte = 'C' Word 0 Lo byte = 'o' Word 1 Hi byte = 'm' Word 1 Lo byte = 't' Word 2 Hi byte = 'r' Word 2 Lo byte = 'o' Word 2 Lo byte = 'l' Word 2 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)		
0x0000	16 words	Word 0 Lo byte = 'o' Word 1 Hi byte = 'm' Word 1 Lo byte = 't' Word 2 Hi byte = 'r' Word 2 Lo byte = 'o' Word 2 Hi byte = 'l' Word 2 Lo byte = ' $0$ '		

Word 2 Lo byte = '0'Word 2 Lo byte = '0'Word 3 Hi byte = '.'Word 3 Lo byte = 'Y'Word 4 Lo byte = 'T'Word 5 Lo byte = '\0'(other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x0100128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01002 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01002 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01002 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01002 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01022 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x02002 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x02022 wordsSystem information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsParmare VersionWord 1 Lo byte = reservedWord 1 = 0x0A08Vord 1 = 0x0A08Vord 0 Lo byte = 0x01Word 0 Lo byte = 0x020x020A2 words3 words3 words4 word 1 Lo byte = 0x03Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04Word 2 Li byte = 0x04Word 2 Li byte = 0x04Word 2 Li byte = 0x04	Word Address	Data Type	Description
0x001016 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = 'S' Word 1 Lo byte = '7' Word 1 Lo byte = '5' Word 1 Lo byte = '1' Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Lo byte = '1' Word 3 Lo byte = 'X' Word 3 Lo byte = 'X' Word 4 Lo byte = 'T' Word 5 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string) 0x01000x0040128 wordsSNMP system location (string) 0x01200x01002 wordsSNMP system OLD (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system OLD (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system ontact (string)0x01202 wordsSNMP system OLD (string)0x01202 wordsSNMP system OLD (string)0x01202 wordsSNMP system OLD (string)0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version0x02042 wordsFirmware Version0x02052 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A2 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Li byte = 0x020x020CWord 1 Li byte = 0x03 Word 1 Li byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Product Name = "ES7510-XT"
0x001016 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = 'S' Word 1 Lo byte = '7' Word 1 Lo byte = '5' Word 1 Lo byte = '1' Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Lo byte = '1' Word 3 Lo byte = 'X' Word 3 Lo byte = 'X' Word 4 Lo byte = 'T' Word 5 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string) 0x01000x0040128 wordsSNMP system location (string) 0x01200x01002 wordsSNMP system OLD (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system OLD (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system ontact (string)0x01202 wordsSNMP system OLD (string)0x01202 wordsSNMP system OLD (string)0x01202 wordsSNMP system OLD (string)0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version0x02042 wordsFirmware Version0x02052 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A2 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Li byte = 0x020x020CWord 1 Li byte = 0x03 Word 1 Li byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			
0x001016 wordsWord 1 Hi byte = '7' Word 1 Lo byte = '5' Word 2 Hi byte = '1' Word 2 Lo byte = 0' Word 3 Hi byte = '.' Word 3 Lo byte = 'V' Word 4 Lo byte = T' Word 5 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string) Ox00A00x0100128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0100128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01002 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01002 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01002 wordsSystem version0x02002 wordsSoludare version0x02002 wordsCPLD version0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBotloader version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version0x02002 wordsBotloader version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version0x02042 wordsSoludare version0x02052 wordsSoludare version0x02062 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02072 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02082 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02042 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = 10-02-03-04-05-060x0205Word 1 Hi byte = 0x01Word 0 Lo byte = 0x010x02042 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x02042 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x0205Word 1 Li byte = 0x030x02042 Word			Word 0 Hi byte = 'E'
0x001016 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = '5' Word 2 Hi byte = '1' Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Hi byte = '' Word 3 Lo byte = '' Word 3 Lo byte = '' Word 5 Lo byte = '' Word 1 Hi byte = major0x02042 wordsSinter version Word 0 Hi byte = major Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020A2 wordsSthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x05			Word 0 Lo byte = 'S'
0x001016 wordsWord 2 Hi byte = '1' Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Hi byte = '2' Word 3 Lo byte = '1' Word 4 Lo byte = '1' Word 4 Lo byte = '1' Word 5 Lo byte = '1' Word 0 Lo byte = major0x01002 words2 wordsS/N information Ox0202 2 words2 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version Word 0 Li byte = major Word 0 Li byte = major Word 1 Li byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved Firmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 words2 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Li byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x04			Word 1 Hi byte = '7'
Word 2 Lo byte = '0' Word 3 Hi byte = '.' Word 3 Lo byte = '1' Word 5 Lo byte = 'X' Word 4 Lo byte = 'T' Word 5 Lo byte = '10' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string) 0x01A00x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x014032 wordsSNMP system OID (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01202 wordsSystem ontact (string)0x01202 wordsSystem ontact (string)0x01202 wordsSystem ontact (string)0x01202 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01202 wordsHardware version0x02002 wordsS/N information0x02022 wordsCPLD version0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = major0x02042 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = najor0x02053 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02042 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x020A3 wordsFor example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-060x020A3 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = 0x020x020A4 wordsWord 0 Li byte = 0x020x020A2 wordsFor example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-060x020A2 wordsFirmware the ox030x020A2 wordsFor example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-060x			Word 1 Lo byte = '5'
Word 3 Hi byte = '-' Word 3 Lo byte = 'X' Word 4 Lo byte = 'T' Word 5 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsS/N information0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02072 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version Word 0 Hi byte = major0x02042 wordsFirmware Version Word 1 Lo byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x0010	16 words	Word 2 Hi byte = '1'
Word 3 Lo byte = 'X' Word 4 Lo byte = 'T' Word 5 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x0100128 wordsSNMP system notation (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsFirmware Version0x02042 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = minor0x02052 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02042 wordsFirmware Release Int 09 o'clock0x02053 wordsSthere tMAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-060x02043 wordsSthere tMAC = 01020x02042 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = 0x010x02053 wordsSthere tMAC = 01020x02062 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = 0x020x02073 wordsSthere tMAC = 0102-03-04-05-060x02083 wordsSthere tMAC = 01020x02042 Hi byte = 0x020x02053 wordsSthere tMAC = 01020x02063 wordsSthere tMAC = 01020x02073 wordsSthere tMAC = 01020x02083 wordsSthere tMAC = 010			Word 2 Lo byte = '0'
Word 4 Lo byte = T Word 5 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02082 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-060x020CWord 1 Lo byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x05			Word 3 Hi byte = '-'
Word 5 Lo byte = '\0' (other words = 0)0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system OID (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Libyte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lobyte = minor0x02042 wordsWord 0 Lobyte = minor0x02052 wordsWord 0 Lobyte = neserved0x02062 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02072 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x02082 wordsStore and the system of the			Word 3 Lo byte = 'X'
(other words = 0) $0x0020$ 128 wordsSNMP system name (string) $0x00A0$ 128 wordsSNMP system location (string) $0x0120$ 128 wordsSNMP system contact (string) $0x01A0$ 32 wordsSNMP system contact (string) $0x01A0$ 22 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long) $0x01C0$ 2 wordsReserved address space $0x0200$ 2 wordsHardware version $0x0202$ 2 wordsS/N information $0x0204$ 2 wordsCPLD version $0x0206$ 2 wordsBootloader version $0x0206$ 2 wordsBootloader version $0x0208$ 2 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major $0x0204$ 2 wordsFirmware Version $0x0208$ 2 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor $0x0204$ 2 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = ninor $0x0204$ 2 wordsFirmware Release Date $0x0208$ 2 wordsFirmware Release Date $0x0204$ 2 wordsSthermet MAC Address $0x020A$ 2 wordsSthermet M			Word 4 Lo byte = 'T'
0x0020128 wordsSNMP system name (string)0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = major0x02042 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = reserved0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = reserved0x02042 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02052 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x02042 wordsSthermet MAC Address0x02053 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x02062 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = 0x010x02073 wordsEthernet MAC 201-02-03-04-05-060x02082 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = 0x010x02042 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = 0x020x02053 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x02042 wordsSthermet MAC 201-02-03-04-05-060x02053 wordsEthernet MAC 201-02-03-04-05-060x02063 wordsEthernet MAC 201-02-03-04-05-060x02073 wordsEthernet MAC 201-02-03-04-05-060x02083 wordsEthernet MAC 201-02-03-04-05-060x0209W			Word 5 Lo byte = $(0')$
0x00A0128 wordsSNMP system location (string)0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system OID (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Li byte = major0x02042 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = reserved0x02082 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02042 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC address0x020CWord 1 Li byte = 0x01Word 0 Lo byte = 0x020x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC address0x020CFire example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-060x020CWord 1 Li byte = 0x030x020CWord 1 Li byte = 0x040x020CWord 1 Li byte = 0x04			(other words = 0)
0x0120128 wordsSNMP system contact (string)0x01A032 wordsSNMP system OID (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02042 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = reserved0x02082 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02042 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Li byte = 0x01 Word 0 Li byte = 0x02 Word 1 Li byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 1 Li byte = 0x05	0x0020	128 words	SNMP system name (string)
0x01A032 wordsSNMP system OID (string)0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major0x02042 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = neserved0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x00A0	128 words	SNMP system location (string)
0x01C02 wordsSystem uptime (unsigned long)0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02042 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = reserved0x02082 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02002 wordsSourds0x02013 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x02023 wordsFor example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-060x02043 word 1 Lo byte = 0x010x02053 word 2 Li byte = 0x030x02063 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x040x02073 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x040x02083 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x040x02043 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04	0x0120	128 words	SNMP system contact (string)
0x01C2 to 0x01FF60 wordsReserved address space0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major0x02042 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02082 wordsWord 1 Lo byte = reserved0x02042 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02082 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A3 wordsEthernet MAC Address0x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x01A0	32 words	SNMP system OID (string)
0x02002 wordsHardware version0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor0x02042 wordsWord 1 Li byte = reserved0x02082 wordsFirmware Release Date0x02042 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock0x020A2 wordsStore and a store and a sto	0x01C0	2 words	System uptime (unsigned long)
0x02022 wordsS/N information0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version Word 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x01C2 to 0x01FF	60 words	Reserved address space
0x02042 wordsCPLD version0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version Word 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x0200	2 words	
0x02062 wordsBootloader version0x02082 wordsFirmware Version Word 0 Hi byte = major Word 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			
0x02082 wordsFirmware Version Word 0 Hi byte = major0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A083 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x0204	2 words	
0x02082 wordsWord 0 Hi byte = major2 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x0206	2 words	
0x02082 wordsWord 0 Lo byte = minor Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Firmware Version
Word 1 Hi byte = reserved Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A083 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word 0 Hi byte = major
Word 1 Lo byte = reserved0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A083 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x0208	2 words	Word 0 Lo byte = minor
0x020A2 wordsFirmware Release Date Firmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A083 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			-
0x020A2 wordsFirmware was released on 2010-08-11 at 09 o'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A083 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			C C
0x020A2 wordso'clock Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A080x020C3 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			
Word 0 = 0x0B09 Word 1 = 0x0A08Word 1 = 0x0A083 wordsEthernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x020A	2 words	
0x020C 3 words Ethernet MAC Address For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06 Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01 Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word $0 = 0x0B09$
Ox020C         For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06           Word 0 Hi byte = 0x01         Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02           Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03         Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04           Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05         Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word $1 = 0x0A08$
0x020C Word 0 Hi byte = $0x01$ Word 0 Lo byte = $0x02$ Word 1 Hi byte = $0x03$ Word 1 Lo byte = $0x04$ Word 2 Hi byte = $0x05$		3 words	Ethernet MAC Address
0x020C Word 0 Lo byte = 0x02 Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			For example: MAC = 01-02-03-04-05-06
0x020C Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05			Word 0 Hi byte = $0x01$
Word 1 Hi byte = 0x03 Word 1 Lo byte = 0x04 Word 2 Hi byte = 0x05	0x020C		Word 0 Lo byte = $0x02$
Word 2 Hi byte = $0x05$			Word 1 Hi byte = $0x03$
			Word 1 Lo byte = $0x04$
Word 2 Lo byte = $0x06$			Word 2 Hi byte = $0x05$
			Word 2 Lo byte = 0x06

Word Address	Data Type	Description
		IP address
		For example: IP = 192.168.250.250
0x0300	2 words	Word 0 Hi byte = $0xC0$
		Word 0 Lo byte = $0xA8$
		Word 1 Hi byte = $0x0A$ Word 1 Lo byte = $0x01$
0x020F to 0x2FF	241 words	Reserved address space
0x0302	2 words	Subnet Mask
0x0304	2 words	Default Gateway
0x0306	2 words	DNS Server
0x0308 to 0x3FF	248 words	Reserved address space (IPv6 or others)
		AC1
0x0400	1 word	0x0000:Off
020400	1 word	0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		AC2
0x0401	1 word	0x0000:Off
020101	1 word	0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		DC1
0x0402	1 word	0x0000:Off
	1	0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		DC2
0x0403	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0404 to 0x040F	12 words	Reserved address space
	1 word	DI1
0x0410		0x0000:Off
0.0410		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0411	1 word	DI2
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0412	1 word	DO1
		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable

Word Address	Data Type	Description
		DO2
0x0413	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x0414 to 0x041F	12 words	Reserved address space
	1 word	RDY
0x0420		0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		RM
0x0421	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
		RF
0x0422	1 word	0x0000:Off
		0x0001:On
0x0423	1 word	RS
Port Information (	(32 Ports)	
0x1000 to 0x11FF	16 words	Port Description
	1 word	Administrative Status
0x1200 to 0x121F		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		Operating Status
	1 word	0x0000: disable
0x1220 to 0x123F		0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
	1 word	Duplex
0x1240 to 0x125F		0x0000: half
		0x0001: full
		0x0003: auto (half)
		0x0004: auto (full)
		0x0005: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable

Word Address	Data Type	Description
		Speed
		0x0001: 10
		0x0002: 100
		0x0003: 1000
	1 word	0x0004: 2500
		0x0005: 10000
0x1260 to 0x127F		0x0101: auto 10
		0x0102: auto 100
		0x0103: auto 1000
		0x0104: auto 2500
		0x0105: auto 10000
		0x0100: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable
		Flow Control
01990 to 0190E	1 word	0x0000: off
0x1280 to 0x129F	1 word	0x0001: on
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x12A0 to 0x12BF	1 word	Default Port VLAN ID
UX12AU to UX12DF	1 word	0x0001-0xFFFF
	1 word	Ingress Filtering
0x12C0 to 0x12DF		0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		Acceptable Frame Type
0x12E0 to 0x12FF	1 word	0x0000: all
		0x0001: tagged frame only
		Port Security
0x1300 to 0x131F	1 word	0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		Auto Negotiation
0x1320 to 0x133F 0x1340 to 0x135F	1 word	0x0000: disable
		0x0001: enable
		0xFFFF: unavailable
	1 word	Loopback Mode
		0x0000: none
		0x0001: MAC
		0x0002: PHY
		0xFFFF: unavailable

Word Address	Data Type	Description
		STP Status
0x1360 to 0x137F		0x0000: disabled
	1 word	0x0001: blocking
		0x0002: listening
		0x0003: learning
		0x0004: forwarding
0x1380 to 0x139F	1 word	Default CoS Value for untagged packets
		MDIX
		0x0000: disable
0x13A0 to 0x13BF	1 word	0x0001: enable
		0x0002: auto
		0xFFFF: unavailable Medium mode
0x13C0 to 0x13DF	1 word	0x0000: copper 0x0001: fiber
0x15C0 t0 0x15DF	1 word	0x0002: none
		0xFFFF: unavailable
0x13E0 to 0x14FF	288 words	Reserved address space
SFP Information (		
	1 word	SED There a
0x1500 to 0x151F		SFP Type
0x1520 to 0x153F	1 words	Wave length
0x1540 to 0x157F	2 words	Distance
0x1580 to 0x167F	8 words	Vender
SFP DDM Informa	ation (32 Ports	;)
0x1800 to 0x181F	1 words	Temperature
0x1820 to 0x185F	2 words	Alarm Temperature
0x1860 to 0x187F	1 words	Tx power
0x1880 to 0x18BF	2 words	Warning Tx power
0x18C0 to 0x18DF	1 words	Rx power
0x18E0 to 0x191F	2 words	Warning Rx power
0x1920 to 0x1FFF	1760 words	Reserved address space
Inbound Packet Ir	nformation	
0x2000 to 0x203F	2 words	Good Octets
0x2040 to 0x207F	2 words	Bad Octets
0x2080 to 0x20BF	2 words	Unicast
0x20C0 to 0x20FF	2 words	Broadcast
0x2100 to 0x213F	2 words	Multicast
0x2140 to 0x217F	2 words	Pause
0x2180 to 0x21BF	2 words	Undersize

Word Address	Data Type	Description
0x21C0 to 0x21FF	2 words	Fragments
0x2200 to 0x223F	2 words	Oversize
0x2240 to 0x227F	2 words	Jabbers
0x2280 to 0x22BF	2 words	Discards
0x22C0 to 0x22FF	2 words	Filtered frames
0x2300 to 0x233F	2 words	RxError
0x2340 to 0x237F	2 words	FCSError
0x2380 to 0x23BF	2 words	Collisions
0x23C0 to 0x23FF	2 words	Dropped Frames
0x2400 to 0x243F	2 words	Last Activated SysUpTime
0x2440 to 0x24FF	191 words	Reserved address space
Outbound Packet Information		
0x2500 to 0x253F	2 words	Good Octets
0x2540 to 0x257F	2 words	Unicast
0x2580 to 0x25BF	2 words	Broadcast
0x25C0 to 0x25FF	2 words	Multicast
0x2600 to 0x263F	2 words	Pause
0x2640 to 0x267F	2 words	Deferred
0x2680 to 0x26BF	2 words	Collisions
0x26C0 to 0x26FF	2 words	SingleCollision
0x2700 to 0x273F	2 words	MultipleCollision
0x2740 to 0x277F	2 words	ExcessiveCollision
0x2780 to 0x27BF	2 words	LateCollision
0x27C0 to 0x27FF	2 words	Filtered
0x2800 to 0x283F	2 words	FCSError
0x2840 to 0x29FF	447 words	Reserved address space
Number of Frames Received and Transmitted with a Length (Octets)		
0x2A00 to 0x2A3F	2 words	64
0x2A40 to 0x2A7F	2 words	65 to 127
0x2A80 to 0x2ABF	2 words	128 to 255
0x2AC0 to 0x2AFF	2 words	256 to 511
0x2B00 to 0x2B3F	2 words	512 to 1023
0x2B40 to 0x2B7F	2 words	1024 to maximum size

# **CLI Commands for Modbus TCP/IP**

The CLI commands for Modbus TCP/IP are listed in the following table.

Modbus TCP/IP Commands		
Enable	Switch(config)# modbus enable	
Disable	Switch(config)# modbus disable	
Set Modbus Interval Time between Request	Switch(config)# modbus idle-timeout <200-10000> Timeout value: 200-10000ms Switch(config)# modbus idle-timeout 200	
Set Modbus TCP Master Communicate Session	Switch(config)# modbus master <1-20> Max Modbus TCP Master Switch(config)# modbus master 2	
Set Modbus TCP Listening Port	Switch(config)# modbus port <1-65536> Port Number Switch(config)# modbus port 502	

# **Technical Support**

# **Comtrol Private MIB**

Comtrol supports many standard MIBs for users to configure or monitor the switch configuration by SNMP. However, since some commands can't be found in standard MIBs, Comtrol provides a Private MIB file. Compile the private MIB file with your SNMP tool. The private MIB can be found on the *RocketLinx NetVision and Documentation* CD or downloaded from the <u>Comtrol FTP site</u>.

The Private MIB tree is the same as the web tree. This is easier to understand and use. If you are not familiar with a standard MIB, you can directly use the private MIB to manage /monitor the switch, without the need to learn or find where the OIDs of the commands are.

# **Comtrol Support**

Contact Method	Web Address or Phone Number
Support	http://www.comtrol.com/pub/en/support
Downloads	ftp://ftp.comtrol.com/html/ES7510_XT_main.htm
Web Site	http://www.comtrol.com
Phone	763.957.6000

You can use one of the following methods to contact Comtrol.